GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS INC Form 424B3 November 17, 2009

Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) SEC File No. 333-160973

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC.

SUPPLEMENT NO. 1 DATED NOVEMBER 17, 2009 TO PROSPECTUS DATED OCTOBER 15, 2009

#### **Summary**

We are providing you with this Supplement No. 1, dated November 17, 2009, to update the Prospectus dated October 15, 2009. The information in this Supplement No. 1 supplements, modifies and supersedes some of the information contained in the Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. ( Globe ) Prospectus. This Supplement No. 1 forms a part of, and must be accompanied or preceded by, the Prospectus.

The primary purposes of this Supplement No. 1 are to:

Disclose information regarding Globe s formation of a joint venture with Dow Corning at Globe s silicon metal facility in Alloy, West Virginia and the sale of Globe s Brazil operation to Dow Corning;

Update the period of time pursuant to which the selling stockholders in Globe s underwritten public offering and certain other stockholders are subject to lock-up agreements; and

Update certain financial information in the Prospectus.

#### **Recent Transactions with Dow Corning**

On November 5, 2009, Globe sold to Dow Corning:

all of its equity interests in Globe Metais Industria e Comercio Ltda., the subsidiary owning Globe s production facility and related operations located in Breu Branco, Para, Brazil, and

a 49% equity interest in WVA Manufacturing, LLC, the subsidiary owning Globe s production facility and related operations located in Alloy, West Virginia.

Dow Corning paid Globe \$75 million for Globe Metais and \$100 million for the 49% interest in WVA Manufacturing. These amounts are subject to customary post-closing adjustments for changes in working capital. In addition, Globe and Dow Corning agreed that Globe Metais will sell to Globe silicon metal produced by Globe Metais

S-1

#### **Table of Contents**

during the remainder of 2009 and 2010 to fulfill product commitments to customers of Globe Metais who will be retained by Globe.

In connection with the transactions, Globe reduced its indebtedness by approximately \$20 million, consisting of a \$6 million pre-payment under its senior term loan and the transfer of the \$14 million export financing arrangement (together with an equal amount of cash on hand at Globe Metais) as part of the sale of Globe Metais to Dow Corning.

In connection with the sale of the interest in WVA Manufacturing, Globe entered into an Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement dated as of November 5, 2009 with Dow Corning providing for, among other things, the governance of WVA Manufacturing. Following the transaction, Globe holds 51% of the equity interests of WVA Manufacturing, while Dow Corning holds the remaining 49%. WVA Manufacturing, pursuant to the LLC Agreement, will be managed by a board of representatives consisting of five members, three of which are appointed by Globe and two of which are appointed by Dow Corning. The LLC Agreement also contains customary minority protection rights, tag-along rights and restrictions on transfer.

In connection with establishment of WVA Manufacturing, Globe entered into an Output and Supply Agreement dated as of November 5, 2009 with WVA Manufacturing and Dow Corning. The Supply Agreement, among other things, provides for the sale of the silicon metal produced by WVA Manufacturing to Globe and Dow Corning. The production capacity of WVA Manufacturing will be allocated 51% to Globe and 49% to Dow Corning. In connection with the entry into the Supply Agreement, Globe and Dow Corning amended their existing supply agreement to reduce the amount of silicon metal to be sold to Dow Corning thereunder in 2010 to 20,000 metric tons.

#### **Lock-up Agreements**

In connection with Globe s underwritten public offering, the selling stockholders in such offering and certain other stockholders, agreed, subject to limited exceptions, not to offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, or enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of common stock held prior to Globe s underwritten public offering for a period of 120 days, after July 29, 2009, without the prior written consent of Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC.

The lock-up agreements applicable to these shareholders were previously scheduled to expire on November 26, 2009. In accordance with the terms of the agreements, they will now expire on November 30, 2009.

S-2

#### **Table of Contents**

The similar agreements of the officers and directors scheduled to expire 180 days after July 29, 2009 are not affected by this change.

## Certain Financial Information of Globe Specialty Metals for the Quarter Ended September 30, 2009

Globe s condensed consolidated financial statements at September 30, 2009 and for the three month period then ended are set forth below.

S-3

## GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

## Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets September 30, 2009 and June 30, 2009 (In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	September 30, 2009 (Unaudited)		June 30, 2009
ASSETS			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	114,020	61,876
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$1,481 and \$1,390			
at September 30, 2009 and June 30, 2009, respectively		38,513	24,094
Inventories		57,283	67,394
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		19,996	24,675
Total current assets		229,812	178,039
Property, plant, and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization		215,353	217,507
Goodwill		51,835	51,828
Other intangible assets		967	1,231
Investments in unconsolidated affiliates		7,910	7,928
Deferred tax assets		1,737	1,598
Other assets		14,203	15,149
Total assets	\$	521,817	473,280
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS EQUI	TY		
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$	25,585	21,341
Current portion of long-term debt		18,906	16,561
Short-term debt		7,628	6,688
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		49,787	46,725
Total current liabilities		101,906	91,315
Long-term liabilities:			
Long-term debt		28,854	36,364
Deferred tax liabilities		18,890	18,890
Other long-term liabilities		16,108	15,359
Total liabilities		165,758	161,928
Commitments and contingencies (note 12)			
Stockholders equity:			
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value. Authorized, 150,000,000 shares; issued,			
73,174,262 and 66,944,254 shares at September 30, 2009 and June 30, 2009,			
respectively		7	7

60
544)
(4)
.02
883
969
352
32
280
;

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

S-4

## GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

# Condensed Consolidated Income Statements Three months ended September 30, 2009 and 2008 (In thousands, except per share amounts) (UNAUDITED)

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2009 2008					
Net sales	\$	105,458	149,157			
Cost of goods sold		79,978	107,138			
Selling, general, and administrative expenses		13,184	14,032			
Research and development		38	593			
Restructuring charges		(68)				
Operating income Other income (expense):		12,326	27,394			
Interest income		136	403			
Interest expense, net of capitalized interest of \$228 and \$180, respectively		(1,318)	(2,051)			
Foreign exchange gain (loss)		2,415	(1,309)			
Other (loss) income		(7)	844			
Income before provision for income taxes		13,552	25,281			
Provision for income taxes		5,383	8,702			
Net income		8,169	16,579			
Losses attributable to noncontrolling interest, net of tax		273	386			
Net income attributable to Globe Specialty Metals, Inc.	\$	8,442	16,965			
Weighted average shares outstanding:						
Basic		71,115	63,137			
Diluted		72,543	83,057			
Earnings per common share:						
Basic	\$	0.12	0.27			
Diluted		0.12	0.20			

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

S-5

### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

# Condensed Consolidated Statement of Changes in Stockholders Equity Three months ended September 30, 2009 (In thousands) (UNAUDITED)

## Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. Stockholders Equity

				A	ccumulated	d			
			Additional		Other T	reasur	y		Total
	Comr Stoo	ck	Paid-In		(Loss)	at		(Loss)	Mockholders
	Shares	Amount	Capital	Earnings	Income	Cost	Interest	Income	Equity
Balance at June 30, 2009 UPOs exercised	66,944 630		303,364	4,660	(3,644)	(4)	6,969		311,352
Share-based compensation Stock issuance Comprehensive income	5,600	)	1,755 34,804						1,755 34,804
(loss): Foreign currency translation adjustment Unrealized gain on available-for-sale securities					(24)		1	(23)	(23)
(net of provision for income taxes of \$1) Net income (loss)				8,442	2		(273)	2 8,169	2 8,169
Total comprehensive income								8,148	8,148
Balance at September 30, 2009	73,174	\$ 7	339,923	13,102	(3,666)	(4)	6,697	8,148	356,059

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

S-6

## GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

## Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows Three months ended September 30, 2009 and 2008 (In thousands) (UNAUDITED)

	Three Mon Septem 2009	
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net income	\$ 8,169	16,579
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	4,912	4,943
Share-based compensation	1,755	2,405
Deferred taxes	(55)	583
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable, net	(14,465)	256
Inventories	9,805	(7,338)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	4,192	(3,814)
Accounts payable	5,353	(830)
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	2,224	3,386
Other	2,835	(43)
Net cash provided by operating activities	24,725	16,127
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Capital expenditures	(4,255)	(14,217)
Held-to-maturity treasury securities		2,987
Other investing activities		12
Net cash used in investing activities	(4,255)	(11,218)
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Proceeds from warrants exercised		833
Net payments of long-term debt	(5,167)	(338)
Net borrowings (payments) of short-term debt	940	(4,600)
Sale of common stock	36,456	
Other financing activities	(527)	(1,700)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	31,702	(5,805)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	(28)	56
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	52,144	(840)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	61,876	73,994

Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 114,020	73,154
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information: Cash paid for interest Cash (refunded) paid for income taxes, net of refunds totaling \$2,729 and \$0,	\$ 990	3,194
respectively	(2,397)	1,127

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

S-7

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements September 30, 2009 and 2008 (Dollars in thousands, except per share data) (UNAUDITED)

#### (1) Organization and Business Operations

Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. and subsidiary companies (the Company, we, or our) is among the world s largest producers of silicon metal and silicon-based alloys, important ingredients in a variety of industrial and consumer products. The Company s customers include major silicone chemical, aluminum and steel manufacturers, auto companies and their suppliers, ductile iron foundries, manufacturers of photovoltaic solar cells and computer chips, and concrete producers.

#### (2) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### a. Basis of Presentation

In the opinion of the Company s management, the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements include all adjustments necessary for a fair presentation in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (U.S. GAAP) of the results for the interim periods presented and such adjustments are of a normal, recurring nature. The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the Company s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2009. There have been no material changes to the Company s significant accounting policies during the three months ended September 30, 2009, except as discussed below under Recently Implemented Accounting Pronouncements.

#### b. Reclassifications

Certain reclassifications have been made to prior year amounts to conform to current year presentation, including the reclassification of \$2,555 from selling, general, and administrative expenses to cost of goods sold for the three months ended September 30, 2008 as, during the three months ended September 30, 2009, the Company reevaluated certain expenses and deemed these to be direct costs.

#### c. Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect amounts reported in the condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes. Significant estimates and assumptions in these condensed consolidated financial statements include the valuation of inventories; the carrying amount of property, plant, and equipment; goodwill and long-lived asset impairment tests; estimates of fair value of investments; provision for income taxes and deferred tax valuation allowances; valuation of derivative instruments; the determination of the discount rate and the rate of return on plan assets for pension expense; and the determination of the fair value of share-based compensation involving assumptions about forfeiture rates, stock volatility, discount rates, and expected time to exercise. During interim periods, provision for income taxes is recognized using an estimated annual effective tax rate. Due to the inherent uncertainty involved in making estimates, actual results reported in future periods may be different from these estimates.

#### d. Revenue Recognition

Revenue is recognized in accordance with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 104 (SAB 104) when a firm sales agreement is in place, delivery has occurred and title and risks of ownership have passed to the customer, the sales price is fixed or determinable, and collectability is reasonably assured. Shipping and other transportation costs charged to buyers are recorded in both net sales and cost of goods sold. Sales taxes collected from customers and remitted to governmental authorities are accounted for on a

S-8

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)
September 30, 2009 and 2008
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)
(UNAUDITED)

net basis and, therefore, are excluded from net sales in the condensed consolidated income statements. When the Company provides a combination of products and services to customers, the arrangement is evaluated under Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) ASC Subtopic 605-25, *Revenue Recognition Multiple Element Arrangements* (ASC 605.25). ASC 605.25 addresses certain aspects of accounting by a vendor for arrangements under which the vendor will perform multiple revenue-generating activities. If the Company cannot objectively determine the fair value of any undelivered elements under an arrangement, the Company defers revenue until all elements are delivered and services have been performed, or until fair value can objectively be determined for any remaining undelivered elements.

#### e. Recently Implemented Accounting Pronouncements

In June 2009, the FASB issued SFAS No. 168, *The FASB Accounting Standards Codification*<sup>tm</sup> *and the Hierarchy of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles*. This statement identifies the sources of accounting principles used in the preparation of financial statements of nongovernmental entities that are presented in conformity with U.S. GAAP (the GAAP hierarchy). This statement establishes the *FASB Accounting Standards Codification*<sup>tm</sup> (the Codification/ASC) as the source of authoritative accounting principles recognized by the FASB to be applied by nongovernmental entities in the preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP, except for SEC rules and interpretive releases, which are also authoritative U.S. GAAP for SEC registrants. The Codification standard (FASB ASC Subtopic 105-10 on generally accepted accounting principles) was adopted on July 1, 2009. This change had no effect on the Company s financial position or results of operations.

In December 2007, the FASB issued ASC Subtopic 805-10, *Business Combinations*. This statement establishes principles and requirements for how the acquirer (i) recognizes and measures in its financial statements the identifiable assets acquired, the liabilities assumed, and any noncontrolling interest in the acquired entity, (ii) recognizes and measures the goodwill acquired in the business combination or a gain from a bargain purchase, and (iii) determines what information to disclose to enable users of the financial statements to evaluate the nature and financial effects of the business combination. This accounting standard was adopted on July 1, 2009. This statement will be applied prospectively to the Company s business combinations for which the acquisition date is on or after July 1, 2009.

In December 2007, the FASB issued ASC Subtopic 810-10, Consolidation Consolidation of Entities Controlled by Contract (ASC 810.10) and ASC Subtopic 815-40, Derivatives and Hedging Contracts in Entity s Own Equity (ASC 815.40). The Company adopted ASC 810.10 and ASC 815.40 on July 1, 2009. The objective of these statements is to improve the relevance, comparability, and transparency of the financial information that a reporting entity provides in its financial statements by establishing accounting and reporting standards for the noncontrolling interest in a subsidiary and for the deconsolidation of a subsidiary. In accordance with ASC 810.10 and ASC 815.40, the Company has provided the enhanced disclosures required by ASC 810.10 and ASC 815.40 in the condensed consolidated balance sheets and condensed consolidated statement of changes in stockholders equity for all periods presented. See note 13 (Stockholders Equity) for additional information.

In September 2006, the FASB issued ASC Subtopic 820-10, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* (ASC 820). The Company partially adopted ASC 820 on July 1, 2008. This adoption did not have a material impact to the Company s consolidated results of operations or financial condition. The Company fully adopted ASC 820 on July 1, 2009. ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework for the measurement of fair value, and enhances disclosures about fair value measurements. The statement does not require any new fair value measures. The Company carries its derivative agreements, as well as available-for-sale securities, at fair value, determined using observable market based inputs. See note 16 (Fair Value Measures) for additional information.

S-9

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)
September 30, 2009 and 2008
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)
(UNAUDITED)

In September 2009, the FASB issued an amendment to ASC Subtopic 740-10, *Income Taxes* (ASC 740). The Company adopted this amendment on September 30, 2009. This amendment to ASC 740 adds implementation guidance for all entities about applying the accounting requirements for uncertain tax matters. The implementation guidance is presented in examples and is not intended to change practice for those already applying the requirements. The implementation of this additional guidance had no effect on the Company s financial position or results of operations.

#### f. Accounting Pronouncements to be Implemented

In June 2009, the FASB issued an amendment to ASC Subtopic 860-10, *Transfers and Servicing* (ASC 860). The objective of this amendment is to improve the relevance, representational faithfulness, and comparability of the information that a reporting entity provides in its financial statements about a transfer of financial assets; the effects of a transfer on its financial position, financial performance, and cash flows; and a transferor s continuing involvement, if any, in transferred financial assets. This amendment improves financial reporting by eliminating (1) the exceptions for qualifying special-purpose entities from the consolidation guidance and (2) the exception that permitted sale accounting for certain mortgage securitizations when a transferor has not surrendered control over the transferred financial assets. This amendment is effective for the Company on July 1, 2010. The Company is currently assessing the potential effect of the amendment of ASC 860 on its financial position or results of operations.

In June 2009, the FASB issued an amendment to ASC Subtopic 810-10, *Consolidation Variable Interest Entities* (ASC 810). The objective of this amendment is to improve financial reporting by enterprises involved with variable interest entities by eliminating the quantitative-based risks and rewards calculation and requiring an enterprise to perform an analysis to determine whether the enterprise s variable interest or interests give it a controlling interest in a variable interest entity. In addition, the amendment requires an ongoing reassessment of whether an enterprise is the primary beneficiary of a variable interest entity. This amendment is effective for the Company on July 1, 2010. The Company is currently assessing the potential effect of the amendment to ASC 810 on its financial position or results of operations.

In December 2008, the FASB issued an amendment to ASC Subtopic 715-10, *Compensation Retirement Benefits* (ASC 715). This amendment provides guidance on an employer s disclosures about plan assets of a defined benefit pension or other postretirement plan. The amendment requires employers of public entities to disclose more information about how investment allocation decisions are made, more information about major categories of plan assets, including concentrations of risk and fair-value measurements, and the fair-value techniques and inputs used to measure plan assets. The disclosure requirements of the amendment to ASC 715 are effective for years ending after December 15, 2009. The Company does not believe the amendment to ASC 715 will have a significant impact on the Company s financial position or results of operations.

#### (3) Restructuring Charges

During the third quarter of fiscal 2009, the Company implemented formal restructuring programs, including the temporary shutdown of certain furnace operations and furloughing or terminating employees. Cash payments

associated with these restructuring programs are expected to be completed in fiscal 2010. The restructuring programs include employee severance and benefits, as well as costs associated with lease termination obligations.

S-10

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)
September 30, 2009 and 2008
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)
(UNAUDITED)

Activity during the three months ended September 30, 2009 related to the restructuring liability is as follows:

	Lia	ability			
	T.,	at		Caab	Liability at
		ne 30, 2009	Adjustments(2)	Cash Payments	September 30, 2009
Severance and benefit-related costs(1)	\$	227	(68)	(123)	36

- (1) Includes severance payments made to employees, payroll taxes, and other benefit-related costs in connection with the terminations of employees.
- (2) Adjustments are for employees who were re-hired by the Company in conjunction with the restarting of certain furnace operations during the three months ended September 30, 2009.

Total restructuring expenses of \$1,711 were incurred during the year ended June 30, 2009. The remaining unpaid liability as of September 30, 2009 is included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities. No additional costs are expected to be incurred associated with these restructuring actions.

#### (4) Treasury Securities

During March 2008, the Company purchased U.S. government treasury securities with a term to maturity of 125 days. The securities were redeemed for \$2,987 during the three months ended September 30, 2008.

#### (5) Inventories

Inventories comprise the following:

	Sep	June 30, 2009		
Finished goods Work in process Raw materials Parts and supplies	\$	16,967 3,714 28,237 8,365	23,867 3,462 31,323 8,742	
Total	\$	57,283	67,394	

At September 30, 2009, \$38,567 in inventory is valued using the first-in, first-out method and \$18,716 using the average cost method. At June 30, 2009, \$46,712 in inventory is valued using the first-in, first-out method and \$20,682 using the average cost method.

S-11

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)
September 30, 2009 and 2008
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)
(UNAUDITED)

#### (6) Property, Plant, and Equipment

Property, plant, and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization, comprise the following:

	Sep	tember 30, 2009	June 30, 2009	
Land, land improvements, and land use rights	\$	14,172	13,835	
Building and improvements		24,703	24,176	
Machinery and equipment		58,153	56,912	
Furnaces		99,393	99,429	
Other		15,591	15,728	
Construction in progress		47,817	47,257	
Property, plant, and equipment, gross		259,829	257,337	
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization		(44,476)	(39,830)	
Property, plant, and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization	\$	215,353	217,507	

Depreciation expense for the three months ended September 30, 2009 was \$4,648, of which \$4,521 is recorded in cost of goods sold and \$127 is recorded in selling, general, and administrative expenses. Depreciation expense for the three months ended September 30, 2008 was \$4,273, of which \$4,159 is recorded in cost of goods sold and \$114 is recorded in selling, general, and administrative expenses.

#### (7) Goodwill and Other Intangibles

Goodwill and other intangibles presented below have been allocated to the Company s operating segments.

#### a. Goodwill

Changes in the carrying amount of goodwill during the three months ended September 30, 2009 are as follows:

Balance at June 30, 2009	\$ 51,828
Other, primarily foreign exchange	7
Balance at September 30, 2009	\$ 51,835

## b. Other Intangible Assets

Changes in the carrying amounts of definite lived intangible assets during the three months ended September 30, 2009 are as follows:

	Electricity Contracts		Other
Cost: Balance at September 30, 2009 and June 30, 2009	\$	7,905	323
Accumulated amortization: Balance at June 30, 2009 Amortization expense		7,151 264	323
Balance at September 30, 2009		7,415	323
Net balance at September 30, 2009	\$	490	
S-12			

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

## Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued) September 30, 2009 and 2008 (Dollars in thousands, except per share data) (UNAUDITED)

There were no changes in the value of the Company s indefinite lived intangible assets during the three months ended September 30, 2009. The trade name balance at both September 30, 2009 and June 30, 2009 was \$477.

Amortization expense of purchased intangible assets was \$264 for the three months ended September 30, 2009, which is recorded in cost of goods sold. Amortization expense of purchased intangible assets was \$670 for the three months ended September 30, 2008, which is recorded in cost of goods sold.

#### (8) Debt

#### a. Short-Term Debt

Short-term debt comprises the following:

	Outstanding Balance		Weighted Average Interest Rate		Unused Credit Line	
September 30, 2009: Type debt: Revolving credit Export financing Other	\$	306 7,322	9.70 5.94	%	\$ 34,560 7,100	
Total June 30, 2009:	\$	7,628			\$ 41,660	
Type debt: Revolving credit Export financing Other	\$	6,688	6.69	%	\$ 34,560 7,400	
Total	\$	6,688			\$ 41,960	

Revolving Credit Agreements A summary of the Company s revolving credit agreements at September 30, 2009 is as follows:

Outstanding	Unused	Total

	Balance	Commitment	Commitment
Senior credit facility	\$	34,560	35,000

The Company's subsidiary, Globe Metallurgical, Inc. (GMI), maintains a \$35,000 revolving credit facility. This revolving credit agreement expires September 2013. Interest on advances under the revolving credit facility accrues at LIBOR plus an applicable margin percentage or, at the Company's option, prime plus an applicable margin percentage. The amount available under the revolving credit facility is subject to a borrowing base calculation, and the total commitment on the revolving credit facility includes \$10,000 for letters of credit associated with foreign supplier contracts. At September 30, 2009, there was no outstanding balance on this revolver. The total commitment on this credit facility includes \$440 outstanding letters of credit associated with foreign supplier contracts. The revolving credit facility is secured by substantially all of the assets of GMI and its principal subsidiary, West Virginia Alloys, and is subject to certain restrictive and financial covenants, which include limits on additional debt, restrictions on capital expenditures, restrictions on dividend and other equity distributions, a maximum ratio of debt to earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization, and minimum net worth and interest coverage requirements. The commitment under the revolving credit facility may be withdrawn if the Company defaults under the terms of these covenants or fails to remit payments when due. The Company was in compliance with the loan covenants at September 30, 2009.

S-13

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)
September 30, 2009 and 2008
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)
(UNAUDITED)

Export Financing Agreements The Company s Argentine subsidiary maintains various short-term export financing agreements. Generally, these arrangements are for periods ranging between seven and eleven months, and require the Company to pledge as collateral certain export accounts receivable. Interest on these arrangements accrues at a rate of 9.7% at September 30, 2009.

*Other* The Company s subsidiary, Ningxia Yonvey Coal Industrial Co., Ltd (Yonvey), has \$7,322 in outstanding promissory notes, which mature through August 2010. The notes accrue interest at rates ranging from 5.3% to 8.5%. The promissory notes are secured by certain Yonvey assets.

#### b. Long-Term Debt

Long-term debt comprises the following:

	Sept	tember 30, 2009	June 30, 2009
Senior term loan Export prepayment financing Other	\$	31,579 14,000 2,181	33,684 17,000 2,241
Total Less current portion of long-term debt		47,760 (18,906)	52,925 (16,561)
Long-term debt, net of current portion	\$	28,854	36,364

Senior Term Loan The Company s subsidiary, GMI, entered into a five-year senior term loan in an aggregate principal amount of \$40,000 during September 2008. Interest on the senior term loan accrues at LIBOR plus an applicable margin percentage or, at the Company s option, prime plus an applicable margin percentage. Principal payments are due in quarterly installments of \$2,105, commencing on December 31, 2008, and the unpaid principal balance is due in full in September 2013, subject to certain mandatory prepayments. A mandatory prepayment of \$2,347 will be made during the second quarter of fiscal 2010 based on excess cash flow, as defined in the loan agreement, generated during fiscal 2009. The interest rate on this loan was 2.50%, equal to LIBOR plus 2.25%, at September 30, 2009. The senior term loan is secured by substantially all of the assets of GMI and its principal subsidiary, West Virginia Alloys, and is subject to certain restrictive and financial covenants, which include limits on additional debt, restrictions on capital expenditures, restrictions on dividend and other equity distributions, a maximum ratio of debt to earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization, and minimum net worth and interest coverage requirements. The Company was in compliance with these loan covenants at September 30, 2009.

Export Prepayment Financing The Company s Brazilian subsidiary, Globe Metais Indústria e Comércio S.A. (Globe Metais), has entered into a \$20,000 export financing arrangement maturing January 31, 2012. The arrangement carries an interest rate of LIBOR plus 2.50%, paid semiannually. At September 30, 2009, the interest rate on this loan was 3.43%. The principal is payable in seven, semiannual installments starting in February 2009, with six installments of \$3,000 and one final installment of \$2,000. As collateral, Globe Metais has pledged certain third-party customers export receivables; 100% of the subsidiary s property, plant, and equipment; and 2,000 tons of metallic silicon with an approximate value of \$5,862. The loan is subject to certain loan covenant restrictions such as limits on issuing dividends, disposal of pledged assets, and selling of forest areas. In addition, the proceeds from certain cash receipts during the sixty days prior to a loan installment payment date are restricted for payment of the respective installment. At September 30, 2009, there is no restricted cash balance.

S-14

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)
September 30, 2009 and 2008
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)
(UNAUDITED)

See note 9 (Derivative Instruments) for discussion of derivative financial instruments entered into to reduce the Company s exposure to interest rate fluctuations on outstanding long-term debt.

#### c. Fair Value of Debt

The recorded carrying values of our debt balances approximate fair value given our debt is at variable rates tied to market indicators or is short-term in nature.

#### (9) Derivative Instruments

The Company enters into derivative instruments to hedge certain interest rate and foreign currency risks. The Company does not engage in interest rate, currency, or commodity speculation, and no derivatives are held for trading purposes. All derivatives are accounted for using mark-to-market accounting. The Company believes it is not practical to designate its derivative instruments as hedging instruments as defined under ASC Subtopic 815-10, *Derivatives and Hedging* (ASC 815). Accordingly, the Company adjusts its derivative financial instruments to current market value through the condensed consolidated income statements based on the fair value of the agreement as of period-end. Although not designated as hedged items as defined under ASC 815, these derivative instruments serve to significantly offset the Company s interest rate and foreign exchange risks. Gains or losses from these transactions offset gains or losses on the assets, liabilities, or transactions being hedged. No credit loss is anticipated as the counterparties to these agreements are major financial institutions that are highly rated.

#### Interest Rate Risk:

The Company is exposed to market risk from changes in interest rates on certain of its long-term debt obligations.

In connection with GMI s revolving credit facility and senior term loan (note 8), the Company entered into an interest rate cap arrangement and three interest rate swap agreements to reduce our exposure to interest rate fluctuations.

In October 2008, the Company entered into an interest rate cap arrangement to cap LIBOR on a \$20,000 notional amount of debt, with the notional amount decreasing by \$1,053 per quarter through the interest rate cap s expiration on June 30, 2013. Under the interest rate cap, the Company capped LIBOR at a maximum of 4.5% over the life of the agreement.

In November 2008, the Company entered into an interest rate swap agreement involving the exchange of interest obligations relating to a \$13,333 notional amount of debt, with the notional amount decreasing by \$702 per quarter. Under the interest rate swap, the Company receives LIBOR in exchange for a fixed interest rate of 2.85% over the life of the agreement. The agreement expires in June 2013.

In January 2009, the Company entered into a second interest rate swap agreement involving the exchange of interest obligations relating to a \$12,632 notional amount of debt, with the notional amount decreasing by \$702 per quarter. Under the interest rate swap, the Company receives LIBOR in exchange for a fixed interest rate of 1.66% over the life

of the agreement. The agreement expires in June 2013.

In April 2009, the Company entered into a third interest rate swap agreement involving the exchange of interest obligations relating to an \$11,228 notional amount of debt, with the notional amount decreasing by \$702 per

S-15

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)
September 30, 2009 and 2008
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)
(UNAUDITED)

quarter. Under the interest rate swap, the Company receives LIBOR in exchange for a fixed interest rate of 2.05% over the life of the agreement. The agreement expires in June 2013.

In connection with the Company s export prepayment financing arrangement (note 8), the Company entered into an interest rate swap agreement involving the exchange of interest obligations relating to a \$14,000 notional amount of debt, with the notional amount decreasing by \$3,000 on a semiannual basis through August 2011, and a final \$2,000 notional amount swapped for the six-month period ended January 2012. Under the interest rate swap, the Company receives LIBOR in exchange for a fixed interest rate of 2.66% over the life of the agreement.

#### Foreign Currency Risk:

The Company is exposed to market risk arising from changes in currency exchange rates as a result of its operations outside the United States, principally in Brazil, Argentina, and China. A portion of the Company s net sales generated from its non-U.S. operations is denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. Most of the Company s operating costs for its non-U.S. operations are denominated in local currencies, principally the Brazilian real, Argentine peso, and the Chinese renminbi. Consequently, the translated U.S. dollar value of the Company s non-U.S. dollar net sales, and related accounts receivable balances, and our operating costs are subject to currency exchange rate fluctuations. Derivative instruments are not used extensively to manage this risk; however, the Company does utilize derivative financial instruments to manage a portion of its net foreign currency exposure to the Brazilian real. At September 30, 2009, the Company had entered into a series of foreign exchange forward contracts covering approximately 7,512 reais, expiring at dates ranging from October 2009 to December 2009, at an average exchange rate of 2.43 Brazilian real to 1.00 U.S. dollar.

#### Commodity Price Risk:

The Company is exposed to price risk for certain raw materials and energy used in its production process. The raw materials and energy that the Company uses are largely commodities subject to price volatility caused by changes in global supply and demand and governmental controls. Derivative financial instruments are not used to manage the Company s exposure to fluctuations in the cost of commodity products used in its operations. The Company attempts to reduce the impact of increases in its raw material and energy costs by negotiating long-term contracts and through the acquisition of companies or assets for the purpose of increasing its access to raw materials with favorable pricing terms.

The effect of the Company s derivative instruments on the condensed consolidated income statements is summarized in the following table:

(Loss) Gain Recognized
During the
Three Months
Ended September 30,
2009 2008

Location of (Loss) Gain

Interest rate derivatives \$ (479) (281) Interest expense Foreign exchange forward contracts 816 Foreign exchange gain

The fair values of the Company s derivative instruments at September 30, 2009 are summarized in note 16 (Fair Value Measures). The \$642 liability associated with the Company s interest rate derivatives is included in other long-term liabilities. The \$1,155 asset associated with the Company s foreign exchange forward contracts is included in prepaid expenses and other current assets.

S-16

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)
September 30, 2009 and 2008
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)
(UNAUDITED)

#### (10) Pension Plans

The components of net periodic pension expense for the Company s defined benefit pension plans are as follows:

	Th	Three Months Ended September 30,	
	2	009	2008
Interest cost	\$	303	303
Expected return on plan assets		(248)	(319)
Amortization of net loss		151	56
Net periodic pension expense	\$	206	40

The Company expects to contribute approximately \$756 to the plans for the year ended June 30, 2010, of which \$97 has been contributed through September 30, 2009.

#### (11) Income Taxes

The following table summarizes our provision for income taxes and effective tax rates for the three months ended September 30, 2009 and 2008:

	Three Months Ended September 30,	
	2009	2008
Income before provision for income taxes	\$ 13,552	25,281
Provision for income taxes	5,383	8,702
Effective tax rate	39.7%	34.4%

The provision for income taxes is based on the current estimate of the annual effective tax rate, adjusted as necessary for quarterly events. In accordance with ASC Topic 740 *Income Taxes Accounting for Income Taxes in Interim Periods*, the Company s quarterly effective tax rate does not reflect a benefit associated with losses related to certain foreign subsidiaries. The effective tax rates for the three months ended September 30, 2009 and 2008 were based on our forecasted annualized effective tax rates, adjusted for discrete items that occurred within the respective periods.

The Company s effective tax rate for the three months ended September 30, 2009 was 39.7% compared to 34.4% for the three months ended September 30, 2008. This rate differs from the Company s statutory rate of 35% mainly as a result of increases to the effective tax rate from U.S. state tax expense, the exclusion of the impact of net losses from our Chinese operations, the tax benefit of which is not considered more likely than not to be realized due to a history of operating losses, offset by the benefit from tax holidays in Brazil and Argentina which are forecasted to be lower in fiscal 2010 compared with fiscal 2009.

The Company currently operates under tax holidays in Brazil and Argentina. In Brazil, the Company is operating under a tax holiday, which results in a preferential tax rate of 15.25% of the Company s manufacturing income as compared to a statutory rate of 34%. The tax holiday in Brazil expires in 2016. In Argentina, the Company s manufacturing income is taxed at a preferential rate, which varies based on production levels from the Company s Argentine facilities, compared to a statutory rate of 35%. The tax holiday in Argentina expires in 2012. The anticipated effects of these tax holidays are incorporated into the Company s annualized effective tax rate as noted above. For the three months ended September 30, 2009, the foreign tax holidays in Brazil and Argentina provided a benefit of \$452 to net income. For the three months ended September 30, 2008, the foreign tax holidays in Brazil and Argentina provided a benefit of \$831 to net income.

S-17

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)
September 30, 2009 and 2008
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)
(UNAUDITED)

The Company maintains valuation allowances where it is more likely than not that all or a portion of a deferred tax asset will not be realized. In determining whether a valuation allowance is warranted, the Company evaluates factors such as prior earnings history, expected future earnings, carry back and carry forward periods and tax strategies that could potentially enhance the likelihood of the realization of a deferred tax asset. During the three months ended September 30, 2009, the Company s net valuation allowances increased due to the establishment of additional valuation allowances against net operating losses (NOLs) in China that may never be utilized and changes related to foreign exchange fluctuations associated with our foreign NOLs.

The Company files a consolidated U.S. income tax return and tax returns in various state and local jurisdictions. Our subsidiaries also file tax returns in various foreign jurisdictions. The Company s principal jurisdictions include the U.S., Brazil, Argentina, and China. A number of years may elapse before a tax return is audited and finally resolved. The open tax years subject to examination varies depending on the tax jurisdiction. The Company s major taxing jurisdictions and the related open tax years subject to examination are as follows: the U.S. from 2006 to present, Argentina from 2004 to present, Brazil from 2004 to present and China from 2006 to present.

The Company regularly evaluates its tax positions for additional unrecognized tax benefits and associated interest and penalties, if applicable. There are many factors that are considered when evaluating these tax positions including: interpretation of tax laws, recent tax litigation on a position, past audit or examination history, and subjective estimates and assumptions that have been deemed reasonable by management. However, if management s estimates are not representative of actual outcomes, the Company s results could be materially impacted. The Company does not expect any material changes to unrecognized tax benefits in the next twelve months.

#### (12) Commitments and Contingencies

#### a. Legal Contingencies

The Company is subject to various lawsuits, claims, and proceedings that arise in the normal course of business, including employment, commercial, environmental, safety, and health matters, as well as claims associated with our historical acquisitions. Although it is not presently possible to determine the outcome of these matters, in the opinion of management, the ultimate disposition of these matters will not have a material adverse effect on the Company s consolidated financial position, results of operations, or liquidity.

#### b. Environmental Contingencies

It is the Company s policy to accrue for costs associated with environmental assessments, remedial efforts, or other environmental liabilities when it becomes probable that a liability has been incurred and the costs can be reasonably estimated. When a liability for environmental remediation is recorded, such amounts will be recorded without giving effect to any possible future recoveries. At September 30, 2009, there are no liabilities recorded for environmental contingencies. With respect to the cost for ongoing environmental compliance, including maintenance and monitoring, such costs are expensed as incurred unless there is a long-term monitoring agreement with a governmental agency, in which case a liability is established at the inception of the agreement.

### c. Employee Contracts

Certain employees of our Brazilian operations were covered by a collective bargaining agreement which expired October 31, 2009. See note 19 (Subsequent Events) for information regarding the subsequent sale of our Brazilian operations.

S-18

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)
September 30, 2009 and 2008
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)
(UNAUDITED)

#### d. Power Commitments

On May 20, 2008, Empire State Development and New York Power Authority announced that hydropower from the Niagara Power Project would be supplied to the Company which enabled it to reopen and expand its previously idle manufacturing facility in Niagara Falls, New York. On January 30, 2009, the Company entered into a commodity purchase agreement with New York Power Authority and Niagara Mohawk Power Corporation where the Company is supplied up to a maximum of 40,000 kW of hydropower from the Niagara Power Project to operate its Niagara Falls facility. The hydropower is supplied at preferential power rates plus market-based delivery charges for a period of up to 5 years. Under the terms of the contract, the Company has committed to a \$60,000 capital expansion program and specified employment levels, which, if not met, could reduce the Company s power allocation from the Niagara Power Project. From inception through September 30, 2009, the Company has spent approximately \$26,227 related to the capital expansion of our Niagara Falls facility.

#### e. Joint Development Supply Agreement

On April 24, 2008, the Company s subsidiaries, Solsil, Inc. (Solsil) and GMI, entered into a joint development supply agreement with BP Solar International Inc. (BP Solar) for the sale of solar grade silicon. BP Solar and Solsil will also deploy certain existing BP Solar technology at Solsil s facility and the two entities will jointly develop new technology to enhance Solsil s proprietary upgraded solar silicon metallurgical process. Solsil and BP Solar will both contribute towards the cost of the technology development. As part of this agreement, BP Solar paid Solsil \$10,000 as an advance for research and development services and facilities construction. This amount would be refundable to BP Solar if the Company cancels, terminates, or fails to perform under certain terms of the agreement, including lack of performance of research and development services or facilities construction. Revenue associated with facilities construction will be deferred until specified contract milestones have been achieved, less any penalties resulting from construction delays. Revenue associated with research and development services will be deferred until these services are successful in reducing manufacturing costs and then recognized ratably as product is delivered to BP Solar. If research and development services are performed, but are unsuccessful, revenue will be deferred until contract expiration and then recognized. No revenue associated with this agreement has been recognized in earnings as of September 30, 2009 in accordance with ASC 605.25.

#### f. Deferred Revenue

In January 2009, the Company entered into a warehousing arrangement with a customer whereby we agreed to deliver and store uncrushed silicon metal based on the customer's purchase instructions. The customer is required to pay for delivered material within 30 days from the date the material is placed in our warehouse. Further, the customer is required to pay a monthly storage fee based on the quantity stored. As the transactions do not meet the revenue recognition criteria contained in SAB 104 given the Company has remaining, specific performance obligations such that the earnings process is not complete, no revenue has been recognized for silicon metal remaining stored under this warehousing arrangement. A related liability of \$9,144 and \$9,580 for deferred revenue is recorded in accrued expenses and other current liabilities at September 30, 2009 and June 30, 2009, respectively. Revenue will be recognized when the remaining, specific performance obligations have been performed and delivery has occurred. As

there is no fixed delivery schedule or expiration date associated with the warehousing arrangement, the timing of revenue recognition under this arrangement is uncertain.

S-19

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)
September 30, 2009 and 2008
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)
(UNAUDITED)

#### (13) Stockholders Equity

#### a. Common Stock

In August 2009, the Company closed on an initial public offering on the NASDAQ Global Select Market of 16,100,000 shares of its common stock at \$7.00 per share. Of the shares offered, 5,600,000 new shares were offered by the Company and 10,500,000 existing shares were offered by selling stockholders (which included 2,100,000 shares sold by the selling stockholders pursuant to the exercise of the underwriters—over-allotment option). Total proceeds of the offering were \$112,700, of which the selling stockholders received \$68,355, net of underwriting discounts and commissions totaling \$5,145, and the Company received \$36,456, net of underwriting discounts and commissions totaling \$2,744. In addition, the Company also recognized deferred offering costs of \$1,652.

#### b. Warrants

In connection with the Company s initial public offering on the AIM market of the London Stock Exchange on October 3, 2005, the Company sold 33,500,000 units, consisting of one share of the Company s common stock and two redeemable common stock purchase warrants. Also in connection with this initial public offering, the Company issued an option to purchase 1,675,000 units (individually, UPO) at an exercise price of \$7.50 per UPO. Each UPO consists of one share of the Company s common stock and two redeemable common stock purchase warrants. All of the Company s warrants have an exercise price of \$5.00 per common share and expire on October 3, 2009.

During the three months ended September 30, 2009, none of the warrants issued in connection with the Company s initial public offering were exercised and 630,008 common shares were issued in connection with a cashless exercise of 524,364 UPOs.

At September 30, 2009, 201,453 warrants and 801,050 UPOs remain outstanding.

#### c. Noncontrolling Interest

On November 28, 2008, the Company entered into a subscription agreement for capital increase associated with its ownership interest in Yonvey. Under the terms of this agreement, the Company agreed to contribute an additional \$10,236 in specified installments in exchange for an additional 12% interest in Yonvey. The Company has remitted the entire balance of the capital increase as of September 30, 2009. The subscription agreement provides a call option such that within a period of three years from the agreement s effective date, the minority shareholder may repurchase up to a maximum 12% ownership interest in Yonvey at a price equal to the relevant percentage of the additional \$10,236 registered capital plus a premium calculated using a specified interest rate. In connection with our adoption of ASC 810.10 and ASC 815.40, as Yonvey is a substantive entity, the subscription agreement does not have any contingent exercise provisions and the settlement amount is tied to the fair value of the Yonvey equity, the call option is considered an equity instrument. As such, the Company reclassified the fair value of the call option liability at June 30, 2009 of \$1,072 from other long-term liabilities to noncontrolling interest in stockholders equity.

### (14) Earnings Per Share

Basic earnings per common share are calculated based on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the three months ended September 30, 2009 and 2008, respectively. Diluted earnings per common share assumes the exercise of stock options, the conversion of warrants, and the exercise of UPOs, provided in each case the effect is dilutive.

S-20

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

## Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued) September 30, 2009 and 2008 (Dollars in thousands, except per share data) (UNAUDITED)

The reconciliation of the amounts used to compute basic and diluted earnings per common share for the three months ended September 30, 2009 and 2008 is as follows:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		
		2009	2008
Basic earnings per common share computation Numerator:			
Net income attributable to Globe Specialty Metals, Inc.	\$	8,442	16,965
Denominator:		71 114 020	(2.127.272
Weighted average basic shares outstanding		71,114,939	63,137,373
Basic earnings per common share	\$	0.12	0.27
<b>Diluted earnings per common share computation</b> Numerator:			
Net income attributable to Globe Specialty Metals, Inc.	\$	8,442	16,965
Denominator:			
Weighted average basic shares outstanding		71,114,939	63,137,373
Effect of dilutive securities		1,427,903	19,920,042
Weighted average diluted shares outstanding		72,542,842	83,057,415
Diluted earnings per common share	\$	0.12	0.20

The following potential common shares were excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per common share because their effect would be anti-dilutive:

		Three Months Ended September 30,	
	2009	2008	
Stock options Warrants UPOs	970,334	361,667	

Total 970,334 361,667

#### (15) Share-Based Compensation

The Company s share-based compensation program consists of the Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. 2006 Employee, Director and Consultant Stock Plan (the Stock Plan), which was approved by the Company s stockholders on November 10, 2006. The Stock Plan provides for the issuance of a maximum of 5,000,000 shares of common stock for the granting of incentive stock options, nonqualified options, stock grants, and share-based awards. Any remaining shares available for grant, but not yet granted, will be carried over and used in the following fiscal years. During the three months ended September 30, 2009, no share-based compensation awards were issued.

At September 30, 2009, there were 685,000 shares available for grant. 3,515,000 outstanding incentive stock options vest and become exercisable in equal one-quarter increments every six months from the date of grant or date of modification. 800,000 option grants vest and become exercisable in equal one-third increments on the first, second, and third anniversaries of the date of grant. All option grants have maximum contractual terms ranging from 5 to 10 years.

S-21

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)
September 30, 2009 and 2008
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)
(UNAUDITED)

A summary of the changes in options outstanding under the Stock Plan for the three months ended September 30, 2009 is presented below:

	Number of Options	A E	eighted- verage xercise Price	Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Term in Years	Ir	ggregate itrinsic Value
Outstanding as of June 30, 2009 Granted Exercised Forfeited and expired	4,315,000	\$	5.12	4.83	\$	5,095
Outstanding as of September 30, 2009	4,315,000	\$	5.12	4.58	\$	18,600
Exercisable as of September 30, 2009	529,999	\$	6.88	4.48	\$	1,133

No options vested during the three months ended September 30, 2009. As of September 30, 2009, there were 3,785,001 nonvested options outstanding with a grant date fair value, as modified, of \$1.63. The weighted average per share fair value of stock option grants at September 30, 2009 was \$4.13.

For the three months ended September 30, 2009 and 2008, share-based compensation expense was \$1,755 (\$954 after tax) and \$2,405 (\$1,295 after tax), respectively. The expense is reported within selling, general, and administrative expenses.

As of September 30, 2009, the Company has unearned compensation expense of \$7,956, before income taxes, related to nonvested stock option awards. The unrecognized compensation expense is expected to be recognized over the following periods ending on June 30:

	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Share-based compensation (pretax)	\$ 3,857	4,036	63		

It is the Company s policy to issue new shares to satisfy the requirements of its share-based compensation plan. The Company does not expect to repurchase shares in the future to support its share-based compensation plan.

#### (16) Fair Value Measures

Effective July 1, 2009, the Company completed its adoption of ASC Subtopic 820, which establishes a fair value hierarchy for disclosure of fair value measurements. The fair value framework requires the categorization of assets and liabilities into three levels based upon the assumptions (inputs) used to value the assets or liabilities. Level 1 provides the most reliable measure of fair value, whereas Level 3 generally requires significant management judgment. The three levels are defined as follows:

- Level 1 Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 Observable inputs other than those included in Level 1. For example, quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets or quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in inactive markets.
- Level 3 Unobservable inputs reflecting management s own assumptions about the inputs used in pricing the asset or liability. For example, cash flow modeling using inputs based on management s assumptions.

S-22

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

## Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued) September 30, 2009 and 2008 (Dollars in thousands, except per share data) (UNAUDITED)

The following table summarizes assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis at September 30, 2009:

	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Assets Foreign exchange forward contracts Available-for-sale securities	\$ 1,155 293	293	1,155	
Total	\$ 1,448	293	1,155	
Liabilities Interest rate derivatives	\$ 642		642	
Total	\$ 642		642	

Derivative assets and liabilities relate to the interest rate cap and interest rate swap agreements and the foreign exchange forward contracts summarized in note 9 (Derivative Instruments). Fair values are determined by independent brokers using quantitative models based on readily observable market data. See note 8 (Debt) for information regarding the fair value of our outstanding debt.

Available-for-sale securities relate to investments in equity securities. Their fair values are determined based on quoted market prices.

In connection with our adoption of ASC 810.10 and ASC 815.40, the Yonvey call option, previously included as a Level 3 liability was reclassified to stockholders equity. See note 13 (Stockholders Equity) for additional information.

#### (17) Related Party Transactions

From time to time, the Company enters into transactions in the normal course of business with related parties. Management believes that such transactions are at arm s length and for terms that would have been obtained from unaffiliated third parties.

A current and a former member of the board of directors are affiliated with Marco International and Marco Realty. During the three months ended September 30, 2009 and 2008, the Company:

Paid Marco Realty \$62 and \$83, respectively, to rent office space for its corporate headquarters in New York City, New York.

Entered into agreements with Marco International to purchase carbon electrodes. Marco International billed \$1,662 and \$0, respectively, under these agreements.

Entered into an agreement to sell ferrosilicon to Marco International. Net sales were \$185 and \$0, respectively, under this agreement.

The Company is affiliated with Norchem, Inc. (Norchem) through its 50.0% equity interest. During the three months ended September 30, 2009 and 2008, the Company sold Norchem product valued at \$633 and \$1,143, respectively. At September 30, 2009 and June 30, 2009, receivables from Norchem totaled \$231 and \$191, respectively.

Certain entities of the D.E. Shaw group are stockholders of the Company. The Company had outstanding financing arrangements totaling \$17,000 with certain entities of the D.E. Shaw group at June 30, 2008. The notes were paid in full in September 2008. Interest expense on these financing arrangements totaled \$389 during the three months ended September 30, 2008.

S-23

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

## Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued) September 30, 2009 and 2008 (Dollars in thousands, except per share data) (UNAUDITED)

Prior to our Yonvey business combination, Yonvey s predecessor had entered into a lending agreement with the remaining minority stockholder. At both September 30, 2009 and June 30, 2009, \$829 remained payable to Yonvey from this related party.

#### (18) Operating Segments

Operating segments are based upon the Company s management reporting structure and include the following six reportable segments:

GMI a manufacturer of silicon metal and silicon-based alloys located in the United States.

Globe Metais a manufacturer of silicon metal located in Brazil.

Globe Metales a manufacturer of silicon-based alloys located in Argentina.

Solsil a manufacturer of upgraded metallurgical grade silicon metal located in the United States.

Corporate general corporate expenses, investments, and related investment income.

*Other* segments that do not fit into the above reportable segments and are immaterial for purposes of separate disclosure. The operating segments include Yonvey s electrode production operations and certain other distribution operations for the sale of silicon metal and silicon-based alloys.

Each of our reportable segments distributes its products in both its country of domicile as well as to other international customers. The following presents the Company s consolidated net sales by product line:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		
	2009	2008	
Silicon metal	\$ 69,402	85,060	
Silicon-based alloys	29,566	52,939	
Other, primarily by-products	6,490	11,158	
Total	\$ 105,458	149,157	

S-24

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

## Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued) September 30, 2009 and 2008 (Dollars in thousands, except per share data) (UNAUDITED)

#### a. Segment Data

The Company began to allocate certain general corporate expenses in fiscal 2009. Segment results for the three months ended September 30, 2008 have been updated to conform to this reporting convention. Summarized financial information for our reportable segments as of, and for the three months ended September 30, 2009 and 2008 is shown in the following tables:

		2009		
			Income	
		Operating	(Loss)	
		T	Before	
	N 4 C 1	Income	Income	75 4 1 4 4
	Net Sales	(Loss)	Taxes	<b>Total Assets</b>
GMI	\$ 70,861	12,865	12,305	245,056
Globe Metais	21,591	2,032	4,399	77,443
Globe Metales	11,028	3,498	3,206	68,297
Solsil	45	(254)	(254)	26,244
Corporate		(5,003)	(5,359)	323,737
Other	3,050	(1,247)	(1,180)	40,852
Eliminations	(1,117)	435	435	(259,812)
	\$ 105,458	12,326	13,552	521,817

		2008		
		Operating Income	Income (Loss) Before Income	
	Net Sales	(Loss)	Taxes	
GMI	\$ 95,970	23,600	23,086	
Globe Metais	31,299	6,192	4,097	
Globe Metales	20,096	7,535	7,480	
Solsil	1,418	(3,898)	(3,853)	
Corporate		(4,478)	(3,697)	
Other	6,178	(25)	(300)	
Eliminations	(5,804)	(1,532)	(1,532)	
	\$ 149,157	27,394	25,281	

The accounting policies of our operating segments are the same as those disclosed in note 2 (Summary of Significant Accounting Policies) to our June 30, 2009 financial statements. We evaluate segment performance principally based on operating income (loss). Intersegment net sales are not material.

S-25

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

## Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued) September 30, 2009 and 2008 (Dollars in thousands, except per share data) (UNAUDITED)

#### b. Geographic Data

Net sales are attributed to geographic regions based upon the location of the selling unit. Net sales by geographic region for the three months ended September 30, 2009 and 2008 consist of the following:

	Sep	otember 30,
	2009	2008
United States	\$ 83,33	83 110,173
Argentina	10,12	23 16,921
Brazil	9,1	14 18,181
China	40	08 1,755
Poland	2,4	30 2,127
Total	\$ 105,4:	58 149,157

Long-lived assets by geographical region at September 30, 2009 and June 30, 2009 consist of the following:

	Sep	September 30, 2009		
United States	\$	178,854	180,392	
Argentina		31,951	32,515	
Brazil		29,590	29,760	
China		26,929	27,060	
Poland		831	839	
Total	\$	268,155	270,566	

Long-lived assets consist of property, plant, and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization, and goodwill and other intangible assets.

#### c. Major Customer Data

The following is a summary of the Company s major customers and their respective percentages of consolidated net sales for the three months ended September 30, 2009 and 2008:

	Septemb	September 30,	
	2009	2008	
Dow Corning Corporation	32%	15%	
Wacker Chemie AG	12	7	
All other customers	56	78	
Total	100%	100%	

The Company currently has one contract with Dow Corning Corporation (Dow). The agreement is a four year arrangement in which Dow purchases 30,000 metric tons of silicon metal per calendar year through December 31, 2010. This contract was amended in November 2008 to provide for the sale of an additional 17,000 metric tons of silicon metal to be purchased in calendar year 2009. Under a prior arrangement, effective December 1, 2007 through January 31, 2009, the Company supplied Dow 13,000 metrics tons of silicon metal.

#### (19) Subsequent Events

On November 5, 2009, the Company sold 100% of its interest in Globe Metais pursuant to a purchase agreement entered into on that same date by and among the Company and Dow. The cash received by the Company

S-26

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)
September 30, 2009 and 2008
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)
(UNAUDITED)

in connection with the disposition was approximately \$65,600, which represents a purchase price of \$75,000 less withholding taxes and certain expenses. Dow assumed Globe Metais cash balances and \$14,000 of export prepayment financing. The purchase price is subject to adjustment for changes in working capital as provided for in the purchase agreement.

The sale of the Company s equity interest in Globe Metais was executed in connection with the sale of a 49% membership interest in WVA Manufacturing, LLC (WVA LLC), a newly formed entity by the Company, to Dow, the execution of a long term supply agreement, and an amendment to an existing supply agreement between Dow and the Company to reduce the amount required to be sold in calendar year 2010 to 20,000 metric tons of silicon metal.

For accounting purposes, the Company has allocated \$75,000 of the total purchase price received from Dow to the sale of the equity of Globe Metais and \$100,000 to the sale of membership interests in WVA LLC. The allocation of total purchase price to the separate transactions was based on the relative fair values of Globe Metais and the membership interests in WVA LLC.

In connection with the Dow transactions, the Company agreed to modify the terms of its senior term loan and senior credit facility discussed in note 8 (Debt). The modifications included a \$6,000 prepayment of the senior term loan, applied to reduce the scheduled installments of principal in inverse order of maturity, and a reduction of revolving credit from \$35,000 to \$28,000 in exchange for the release of the assets of West Virginia Alloys as security for both the senior term loan and senior credit facility.

As discussed in note 13 (Stockholders Equity), as of September 30, 2009, the Company had 201,453 warrants to purchase common stock and 801,050 UPO s to purchase one share of common stock and two warrants outstanding. All outstanding warrants were scheduled to expire on October 3, 2009. As of the close of business on October 2, 2009, the Company had received notifications of exercise from the holders of substantially all of the outstanding warrants and UPO s. The holders of the UPO s exercising their UPO s also immediately exercised the warrants issuable upon the exercise of their UPO s. As a result of all of these exercises, the Company has issued 1,145,925 shares of common stock to the former holders of the warrants and UPO s, and no warrants or UPO s remain outstanding. The Company received \$1,497 in cash with respect to these exercises, and the remainder of the shares were issued on a net, cashless basis. The sales and issuances of shares pursuant to the warrant and UPO exercises were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933 by virtue of Section 4(2) pertaining to private offers and sales or Regulation S pertaining to foreign offers and sales.

As of October 31, 2009, the Company s power agreement related to our operations in Argentina expired, and we expect prices to increase under a new contract. Negotiations on a fixed-price long-term contract are ongoing, however, a new contract has not been formalized.

The Company has evaluated subsequent events up to November 16, 2009, the date these financial statements are issued.

S-27

#### **Table of Contents**

#### **Pro Forma Financial Statements**

An unaudited pro forma consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2009 and an unaudited pro forma consolidated statement of income for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2009, giving effect to the sale of Globe Metais, are set forth below.

#### **Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

The accompanying unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial statements (the pro forma financial statements) for Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. (Globe) as of and for the year ended June 30, 2009 are based on the historical financial statements of Globe after giving effect to the disposition of Globe Metais Industria e Comercio Ltda. (Globe Metais), a wholly owned indirect subsidiary of Globe, on November 5, 2009 as more fully described in this Supplement and applying the assumptions and adjustments described in the accompanying notes to the pro forma financial statements.

The accompanying pro forma condensed consolidated statement of operations is presented as if the disposition of Globe Metais had occurred on July 1, 2008. The accompanying pro forma condensed consolidated balance sheet is presented as if the disposition of Globe Metais had occurred on June 30, 2009.

The pro forma financial statements have been prepared by management for illustrative purposes only in accordance with Article 11 of SEC Regulation S-X and are not necessarily indicative of the condensed consolidated financial position or results of operations in future periods or the results that actually would have been realized had Globe Metais not been consolidated during the specified periods.

The pro forma adjustments are based upon available information, preliminary estimates and certain assumptions that Globe believes are reasonable under the circumstances. The pro forma financial statements, including notes thereto, are qualified in their entirety by reference to, and should be read in conjunction with, Globe s historical consolidated financial statements included in the Prospectus.

The pro forma financial statements are necessarily based upon allocations, assumptions and approximations and, therefore, do not reflect in precise numerical terms the impact of the disposition of GMIC on the historical financial statements of Globe. The pro forma financial statements are presented for informational purposes only and should not be considered indicative of actual results that would have been achieved had the disposition of GMIC been completed during the period or as of the dates for which the pro forma financial statements are presented. In addition, the pro forma financial statements do not purport to project the financial condition or results of operations for any future date or period and should not be used as a basis for forecasting the future operations of Globe.

S-28

**Table of Contents** 

# GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. PRO FORMA CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET As of June 30, 2009 (In thousands) (Unaudited)

	Pro forma		
	Historical	Adjustments	Pro Forma
Assets			
Cash and Cash equivalents	\$ 61,876	\$ 47,639(A)	\$ 109,515
Accounts receivable	24,094	(1,765)(B)	22,329
Inventories	67,394	(9,788)(B)	57,606
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	24,675	(5,442)(B)	19,233
	178,039	30,644	208,683
Property, plant and equipment	217,507	(29,289)(B)	188,218
Goodwill	51,828		51,828
Other assets	25,906	(12,976)(B)	12,930
	\$ 473,280	\$ (11,621)	\$ 461,659
Liabilities and Stockholders Equity			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 21,341	(2,599)(B)	18,742
Current portion of long-term debt	16,561	(6,000)(B)	10,561
Short-term debt	6,688	(0,000)(2)	6,688
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	46,725	(6,112)(B)	40,613
Total current liabilities	91,315	(14,711)	76,604
Long-term liabilities:	- ,	( ). /	,
Long-term debt	36,364	(11,000)(B)	25,364
Deferred tax liabilities	18,890	(147)(B)	18,743
Other long-term liabilities	16,431	(1,474)(B)	14,957
Total liabilities	163,000	(27,332)	135,668
Commitments and contingencies			
Stockholders equity:			
Common stock	7		7
Additional paid-in-capital	303,364		303,364
Retained earnings and accumulated other comprehensive			
income	1,016	15,711(C)	16,727
Treasury stock at cost	(4)		(4)
Total Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. shareholders equity	304,383	15,711	320,094
Noncontrolling interest	5,897		5,897
Total shareholders equity	310,280	15,711(C)	325,991
T.I. (0.)			- 4

51

Total liabilities and stockholders equity

\$ 473,280

\$ (11,621)

\$ 461,659

The accompanying notes to Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of these financial statements.

S-29

## GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. PRO FORMA CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS For the year ended June 30, 2009 (In thousands, except per share data) (Unaudited)

	Pro Forma			
				Pro
H	listorical Ac	djustments	]	Forma
Net sales \$	426,291 \$	(32,679)(D)	\$	393,612
Cost of goods sold	324,535	(14,346)(E)		310,189
Selling, general and administrative expenses	61,823	(8,557)(F)		53,266
Research and development	1,394	(130)(F)		1,264
Goodwill and intangible asset impairment	69,704			69,704
Restructuring changes	1,711	(400)(F)		1,311
Operating loss Other income (expense):	(32,876)	(9,246)		(42,122)
Interest income and expense, net	(6,218)	1,591(F)		(4,627)
Other income (loss)	5,319	(2,054)(F)		3,265
Other income (loss)	5,519	(2,034)(11)		3,203
Loss before provision for income taxes	(33,775)	(9,709)		(43,484)
Provision for income taxes	11,609	(2,438)(G)		9,171
Net loss	(45,384)	(7,271)		(52,655)
Losses attributable to non controlling interest, net of tax	3,403			3,403
Net loss attributable to Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. \$	(41,981) \$	(7,271)	\$	(49,252)
Weighted average shares outstanding:				
Basic	64,362			64,362
Diluted	64,362			64,362
(Loss) earnings per common share:				
Basic \$	(0.65)		\$	(0.77)
Diluted	(0.65)			(0.77)

The accompanying notes to Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of these financial statements.

S-30

### NOTES TO PRO FORMA CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Unaudited)

#### **Note 1** Basis of Presentation

On November 5, 2009, Globe sold 100% of its interest in Globe Metais Industria e Comercio Ltda. ( Globe Metais ) pursuant to a Purchase Agreement entered into on that same date by and among Globe and Dow Corning Corporation ( DCC ). The cash received by Globe in connection with the disposition was \$65.6 million, which represents a purchase price of \$75 million less withholding taxes and certain expenses. DCC assumed Globe Metais cash balances and \$14.0 million of term debt. The purchase price is subject to adjustment for changes in working capital as provided for in the Purchase Agreement. Globe estimates such adjustment to be de minimus.

The accompanying pro forma condensed consolidated statement of operations is presented as if the disposition of Globe Metais had occurred on July 1, 2008. The accompanying pro forma condensed consolidated balance sheet is presented as if the disposition of Globe Metais had occurred on June 30, 2009. The pro forma financial statements reflect the assumptions and adjustments described in Note 2 below.

The sale of Globe s equity interest in Globe Metais was executed in connection with the sale to a DCC affiliate of a 49% membership interest in WVA Manufacturing, LLC, (WVA LLC), an entity newly formed by Globe, and the execution of a long term supply agreement and an amendment to an existing supply agreement between DCC and Globe. The accompanying pro forma financial statements do not reflect the sale of the membership interest in WVA LLC or the long term or amended supply agreements.

For accounting purposes, Globe has allocated \$75 million of the total purchase price received from DCC to the sale of the equity of Globe Metais and \$100 million to the sale of membership interests in WVA LLC. The allocation of total purchase price to the separate transactions was based on the relative fair values of Globe Metais and the membership interests in WVA LLC.

Globe will recognize a gain on sale of Globe Metais of approximately \$16 million. The gain on sale is preliminary because final analyses of the sale consideration, and the assets and liabilities included, are not yet complete. This gain is not reflected as a pro forma adjustment to the pro forma condensed consolidated statement of operations since it does not have a continuing impact to operations.

The financial information included in the column titled Historical was derived from Globe's financial statements included in the Prospectus for the year ended June 30, 2009 and should be read in conjunction therewith. The historical financial information reflected in the Prospectus have been recast to attribute net loss and net assets to non-controlling interest in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No.

S-31

#### **Table of Contents**

160, Noncontrolling Interests in Consolidated Financial Statements, an amendment of ARB No. 51 (Statement 160), which Globe adopted effective July 1, 2009. (The transition provisions and effective dates of Statement 160 have been codified as FASB Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 810-10-65-1.)

#### Note 2 Pro Forma Adjustments

The accompanying pro forma financial statements reflect the following pro forma adjustments:

- (A) To reflect the elimination of Globe Metais cash balances of \$14.5 million plus cash proceeds from the sale of \$62.1 million (based on a purchase price of \$75 million, less \$10.4 million of taxes and expenses, less \$2.5 million of debt assumed by DCC net of cash acquired), as if the sale had been consummated on June 30, 2009. Cash balance of \$14.5 million reflects \$3.2 million of purchases of finished goods and \$6.7 million settlement of inter company balances due to Globe Metais as if the transaction had occurred on June 30, 2009.
- (B) To reflect the elimination of asset, liability and equity accounts of Globe Metais acquired or assumed by DCC. Finished goods inventory and net related party receivables (which totaled \$3.2 million and \$6.7 million, respectively at June 30, 2009) of Globe Metais were purchased and settled by Globe for cash prior to the disposition.
- (C) To reflect gain on sale of Globe Metais as if the disposition had occurred on June 30, 2009.
- (D) To eliminate \$36.6 million of historical revenues of Globe Metais not retained by Globe. Revenues related to certain customer contracts retained by Globe have not been eliminated as such amounts represent part of the continuing operations of Globe. The pro forma adjustment includes the addition of \$3.9 million of revenues related to sales to Globe Metais of carbon electrodes, which had previously been eliminated in consolidation.
- (E) To eliminate \$17.3 million of historical cost of sales of Globe Metais associated with revenues not retained by Globe. Cost of sales associated with sales retained by Globe have been adjusted to reflect the prices which will be paid to Globe Metais for purchases of Silicon for resale to certain retained customers under the terms of the transaction. The pro forma adjustment includes the addition of \$2.9 million of costs related to the sale of carbon electrodes to Globe Metais.
- (F) To eliminate the historical operating expenses and other income and expense of Globe Metais.
- (G) To eliminate \$4.1 million of historical provision for income taxes of Globe Metais and reflect U.S. income taxes at the statutory rate in the applicable jurisdictions on the profit associated with sales to certain retained customers.

  S-32

#### **Table of Contents**

54,756,950 Shares

#### Common Stock

The selling stockholders named in this prospectus are offering up to 54,756,950 shares of our common stock. The selling stockholders will receive all proceeds from the sale of the common stock, and therefore we will not receive any of the proceeds from their sale of the common stock.

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol GSM. We expect that the selling stockholders will sell their shares of our common stock at prevailing market prices or privately negotiated prices. See also Plan of Distribution.

Investing in our common stock involves risks. See Risk Factors on page 5.

The date of this prospectus is October 15, 2009

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Prospectus Summary	1
Risk Factors	5
Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	16
Dividend Policy	17
Use of Proceeds	18
Selected Consolidated Financial Data	19
Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	21
<u>Business</u>	44
<u>Management</u>	54
Executive Compensation	59
Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions	74
Principal Stockholders	75
Description of Capital Stock	78
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	80
Selling Stockholders	82
Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations	87
Plan of Distribution	90
<u>Legal Matters</u>	93
<u>Experts</u>	94
Where You Can Find Additional Information	95
Index to Financial Statements	F-1

You should rely only on the information contained in this document. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with information that is different. This document may only be used where it is legal to sell securities. The information in this document may only be accurate on the date of this document.

#### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights certain information appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. As this is a summary, it does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making an investment decision. You should read the entire prospectus carefully, including the information under Risk Factors and our financial statements including the proforma financial statement and the related notes included in this prospectus, before investing. Unless otherwise stated in this prospectus, references to we, us or our company refer to Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. and its subsidiaries. In addition, references to MT mean metric tons, each of which equals 2,204.6 pounds.

#### **Our Business**

#### Overview

We are one of the world s largest and most efficient producers of silicon metal and silicon-based alloys, with approximately 156,400 metric tons (MT) of silicon metal capacity and 72,800 MT of silicon-based alloys capacity. Silicon metal, our principal product, is used as a primary raw material in making silicone compounds, aluminum and polysilicon. Our silicon-based alloys are used as raw materials in making steel and ductile iron. We control the supply of most of our raw materials and we capture, recycle and sell most of the by-products generated in our production processes.

Our products are currently produced in four principal operating facilities located in the United States, Brazil and Argentina. Additionally, we operate facilities in Poland and China. Our flexible manufacturing capabilities allow us to optimize production and focus on products that enhance profitability. We also benefit from the lowest average operating costs of any large Western World producer, according to CRU International Limited (CRU), a leading metals industry consultant. CRU defines Western World as all countries supplying or consuming silicon metal with the exception of China and the former republics of the Soviet Union, including Russia.

We currently own and operate seven manufacturing facilities principally in three reportable business segments: GMI, our U.S. operations; Globe Metais, our Brazilian operations; and, Globe Metales, our Argentine operations.

#### Risks Associated with our Business

Please read the section entitled Risk Factors for a discussion of the risk factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our common stock.

#### **Other Information**

Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. was incorporated in December 2004 pursuant to the laws of the State of Delaware under the name International Metal Enterprises, Inc. for the initial purpose of serving as a vehicle for the acquisition of companies operating in the metals and mining industries. In November 2006, we changed our name to Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. Our web site is www.glbsm.com. The information on our web site does not constitute part of this prospectus.

1

#### **Table of Contents**

#### The Offering

Issuer Globe Specialty Metals, Inc.

Common Stock offered by the selling

stockholders

A total of up to 54,756,950 shares held by the selling stockholders. The selling stockholders may or may not sell any or all of the shares that have

been registered by us.

Common Stock outstanding 74,320,188 shares of common stock. Our outstanding shares exclude:

4,315,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of June 30, 2009 at a weighted-average exercise

price of \$5.12 per share; and

685,000 shares of common stock reserved for future awards under our

stock plan.

Use of Proceeds We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of our common stock by

the selling stockholders pursuant to this prospectus.

Risk Factors Please read Risk Factors beginning on page 5 of this prospectus for a

discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to

purchase shares of our common stock.

NASDAQ Global Select Market symbol GSM

2

#### SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables summarize certain selected consolidated financial data, which should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto and with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected consolidated financial data presented below for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2009, 2008, 2007, 2006 and 2005 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements. The selected consolidated financial data presented below for the period from July 1, 2006 to November 12, 2006 are derived from audited financial statements. Successor entity refers to Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. (GSM), formerly known as International Metal Enterprises, Inc. (IME). IME, which was a special purpose acquisition vehicle, acquired Globe Metallurgical, Inc. (GMI), the Predecessor, on November 13, 2006 and IME changed its name to Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. The operations of GSM were insignificant compared with our subsequent acquisitions. Therefore, GMI is the Predecessor because it was the first and most significant acquisition, some of the founding investors in GSM were also investors in GMI, and GMI is the entity that has the most influence on the group of entities that have been acquired by GSM since November 13, 2006. The financial statements for the Successor periods are not comparable to the Predecessor periods, because the Predecessor periods do not include results of subsequent acquisitions, including Globe Metals and Globe Metales.

		Successor		F	redecessor		
	Period from						
	July 1						
				to	Year E	nded	
	Year	r Ended June 3	30,	November 12,	June 30,		
	2009	2008	2007	2006	2006	2005	
		(Dollars i	in thousand	s, except per shar	e data)		
Statement of operations data:							
Net sales	\$ 426,291	\$ 452,639	221,928	\$ 73,173	173,008	132,223	
Cost of goods sold	324,535	346,227	184,122	66,683	147,682	103,566	
Selling, general and							
administrative expenses	61,823	48,548	18,541	7,409	14,261	9,180	
Research and development	1,394	901	120				
Goodwill and intangible asset							
impairment	69,704						
Restructuring charges	1,711						
Operating (loss) income	(32,876)	56,963	19,145	(919)	11,065	19,477	
Interest and other (expense)							
income	(899)	(5,285)	504	(7,579)	(6,010)	(5,291)	
(Loss) income before income							
taxes, deferred interest subject							
to redemption and minority							
interest	(33,775)	51,678	19,649	(8,498)	5,055	14,186	
Provision for income taxes	11,609	15,936	7,047	(2,800)	1,914	4,968	
Net (loss) income before							
deferred interest subject to							
redemption and minority				, <b></b>			
interest	(45,384)	35,742	12,602	(5,698)	3,141	9,218	

Edgar Filing: GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS INC - Form 424B3

Deferred interest subject to redemption			(768)			
Losses attributable to minority interest, net of tax	3,403	721				
Net (loss) income attributable to common stock	\$ (41,981)	\$ 36,463	11,834	\$ (5,698)	3,141	9,218
Net (loss) income per common share basic	\$ (0.65)	\$ 0.62	0.25	\$ (2,947.26)	2,067.04	9,218.06
Net (loss) income per common share diluted	\$ (0.65)	\$ 0.50	0.24	\$ (2,947.26)	2,067.04	9,218.06
Cash dividends declared per common share	\$	\$	0.07	\$		

3

#### **Table of Contents**

		Successor	Predecessor						
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>	June 30, 2009	June 30, 2008	June 30, 2007	June 30, 2006	June 30, 2005				
	(Dollars in thousands)								
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 61,876	\$ 73,994	67,741	\$					
Total assets	473,280	548,174	389,343	140,572	99,660				
Total debt including current portion	59,613	89,205	75,877	50,431	54,055				
Total stockholders equity	304,383	342,281	222,621	58,425	20,309				
	4								

#### RISK FACTORS

An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should consider and read carefully all of the risks and uncertainties described below, together with all of the other information contained in this prospectus, including the consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus before deciding to invest in our common stock. If any of the following events actually occur, our business, business prospects, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows could be materially affected. In any such case, the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment. This prospectus also contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in the forward-looking statements as a result of specific factors, including the risks described below.

#### Risks Associated with our Business and Industry

The metals industry, including silicon-based metals, is cyclical and has been subject in the past to swings in market price and demand which could lead to volatility in our revenues.

Our business has historically been subject to fluctuations in the price of our products and market demand for them, caused by general and regional economic cycles, raw material and energy price fluctuations, competition and other factors. Historically, GMI has been particularly affected by recessionary conditions in the end-markets for its products. In April 2003, GMI sought protection under Chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code following its inability to restructure or refinance its indebtedness in light of the confluence of several negative economic and other factors, including an influx of low-priced, dumped imports, which caused it to default on then-outstanding indebtedness. A recurrence of such economic factors could have a material adverse effect on our business prospects, condition (financial or otherwise) and results of operations.

The world silicon metals industry has recently suffered from unfavorable market conditions. The weakened economic environment of national and international metals markets may continue or worsen; any decline could have a material adverse effect on our business prospects, condition (financial or otherwise), and results of operations. In addition, our business is directly related to the production levels of our customers, whose businesses are dependent on highly cyclical markets, such as the automotive, residential and non-residential construction, consumer durables, polysilicon, and chemical markets. In response to unfavorable market conditions, customers may request delays in contract shipment dates or other contract modifications. If we grant modifications, they could adversely affect our anticipated revenues and results of operations. In view of the current economic conditions, we cannot assure you that we will not grant contract modifications in the future. Also, many of our products are internationally traded products with prices that are significantly affected by worldwide supply and demand. Consequently, our financial performance will fluctuate with the general economic cycle, which could have a material adverse effect on our business prospects, condition (financial or otherwise) and results of operations.

Worldwide economic conditions have been extremely volatile in the last several months, leading to slowing economic activity, particularly in the United States, Western Europe and Japan. In addition, many commodity prices have declined significantly. There is a risk that silicon metal market conditions will weaken further due to the economic environment, which could materially adversely affect our results of operations.

Our business is particularly sensitive to increases in energy costs which could materially increase our cost of production.

Electricity is one of our largest production cost components, comprising approximately 28% of cost of cost of goods sold. The level of power consumption of our electric production furnaces is highly dependent on which products are being produced and typically fall in the following ranges: (i) silicon-based alloys require between 3.5 and 8 megawatt hours to produce one MT of product and (ii) silicon metal requires approximately 11 megawatt hours to produce one MT of product. Accordingly, consistent access to low cost, reliable sources of electricity is essential to our business.

5

#### **Table of Contents**

Electrical power to our U.S. facilities is supplied mostly by AEP, Alabama Power and Brookfield Power through dedicated lines. Our Alloy, West Virginia facility obtains approximately 45% of its power needs under a 15-year fixed-price contract with a nearby hydroelectric facility. This facility is over 70 years old and any breakdown could result in the Alloy facility having to pay much higher rates for electric power from third parties. Our energy supply for our facilities located in Argentina is supplied through the Edemsa hydroelectric facilities located in Mendoza, Argentina under a contract expiring in October 2009; we expect prices to increase under a new contract. Our energy needs for our facility in Brazil comes from the Tucurui hydroelectric plant, the fifth largest in the world, situated only a few kilometers away from our manufacturing facility. Because energy constitutes such a high percentage of our production costs, we are particularly vulnerable to cost fluctuations in the energy industry. Accordingly, the termination or non-renewal of any of our energy contracts, or an increase in the price of energy could materially adversely affect our future earnings, if any, and may prevent us from effectively competing in our markets.

#### Losses caused by disruptions in the supply of power would reduce our profitability.

Our operations are heavily dependent upon a reliable supply of electrical power. We may incur losses due to a temporary or prolonged interruption of the supply of electrical power to our facilities, which can be caused by unusually high demand, blackouts, equipment failure, natural disasters or other catastrophic events, including failure of the hydroelectric facilities that currently provide power under contract to our West Virginia, Argentina and Brazil facilities. Large amounts of electricity are used to produce silicon metal and silicon-based alloys, and any interruption or reduction in the supply of electrical power would adversely affect production levels and result in reduced profitability. Our insurance coverage may not be sufficient to cover any or all losses, and such policies do not cover all events. Certain of our insurance policies will not cover any losses that may be incurred if our suppliers are unable to provide power during periods of unusually high demand.

Investments in Argentina s and Brazil s electricity generation and transmission systems have been lower than the increase in demand in recent years. If this trend is not reversed, there could be electricity supply shortages as the result of inadequate generation and transmission capacity. Given the heavy dependence on electricity of our manufacturing operations, any electricity shortages could adversely affect our financial results.

Government regulations of electricity in Argentina give priority access of hydroelectric power to residential users and subject violators of these restrictions to significant penalties. This preference is particularly acute during Argentina s winter months due to a lack of natural gas. We have previously successfully petitioned the government to exempt us from these restrictions given the demands of our business for continuous supply of electric power. If we are unsuccessful in our petitions or in any action we take to ensure a stable supply of electricity, our production levels may be adversely affected and our profitability reduced.

### Any decrease in the availability, or increase in the cost, of raw materials or transportation could materially increase our costs.

Principal components in the production of silicon metal and silicon-based foundry alloys include metallurgical-grade coal, charcoal, carbon electrodes, quartzite, wood chips, steel scrap, and other metals, such as magnesium. We buy some raw materials on a spot basis. We are dependent on certain suppliers of these products, their labor union relationships, mining and lumbering regulations and output and general local economic conditions in order to obtain raw materials in a cost efficient and timely manner. An increase in costs of raw materials or transportation, or the decrease in their production or deliverability in a timely fashion, or other disruptions in production, could result in increased costs to us and lower productivity levels. We may not be able to obtain adequate supplies of raw materials from alternative sources on terms as favorable as our current arrangements or at all. Any increases in the price or shortfall in the production and delivery of raw materials, could materially adversely affect our business prospects, condition (financial or otherwise) or results of operation.

Cost increases in raw material inputs may not be passed on to our customers with fixed contracts, which could negatively impact our profitability.

The availability and prices of raw material inputs may be influenced by supply and demand, changes in world politics, unstable governments in exporting nations and inflation. The market prices of our products and

6

#### **Table of Contents**

raw material inputs are subject to change. We may not be able to pass a significant amount of increased input costs on to our customers. Additionally, we may not be able to obtain lower prices from our suppliers should our sale prices decrease.

We make a significant portion of our sales to a limited number of customers, and the loss of a portion of the sales to these customers could have a material adverse effect on our revenues and profits.

In the year ended June 30, 2009, we made approximately 47% of our consolidated net sales to our top ten customers and approximately 29% to our top two customers. We expect that we will continue to derive a significant portion of our business from sales to these customers. If we were to experience a significant reduction in the amount of sales we make to some or all of these customers and could not replace these sales with sales to other customers, it could have a material adverse effect on our revenues and profits.

Our U.S.-based businesses benefit from U.S. antidumping duties and laws that protect U.S. companies by taxing imports from foreign companies. If these laws change, foreign companies will be able to compete more effectively with us. Conversely, our foreign operations are adversely affected by these U.S. duties and laws.

Antidumping duties are currently in place covering silicon metal imports from China and Russia. The orders imposing these duties benefit our U.S. operations by constraining supply and increasing U.S. market prices and sales of domestic silicon metal. Rates of duty can change as a result of administrative reviews and new shipper reviews of antidumping orders. These orders can also be revoked as a result of periodic sunset reviews, which determine whether the orders will continue to apply to imports from particular countries. A sunset review of the order covering imports from China will be initiated in 2011. Thus, the current orders may not remain in effect and continue to be enforced from year to year, the goods and countries now covered by antidumping orders may no longer be covered, and duties may not continue to be assessed at the same rates. Changes in any of these factors could adversely affect our business and profitability. Finally, at times, in filing trade actions, we find ourselves acting against the interests of our customers. Some of our customers may not continue to do business with us because of our having filed a trade action. Antidumping rules may, conversely, also adversely impact our foreign operations.

The European Union, like the U.S., can provide antidumping relief from imports sold at unfairly low prices. Our Brazilian facility is our primary source to supply most of our European demand. The European Union responded to claims of dumping by Chinese silicon metal suppliers in 1997 by imposing a 49% duty. Our Brazilian facility would be adversely affected if these duties were revoked or if antidumping measures were imposed against imports from Brazil.

#### We may be unable to successfully integrate and develop our prior and future acquisitions.

We acquired four private companies between November 2006 and February 2008, and entered into a business combination in May 2008. We expect to acquire additional companies in the future. Integration of our prior and future acquisitions with our existing business is a complex, time-consuming and costly process requiring the employment of additional personnel, including key management and accounting personnel. Additionally, the integration of these acquisitions with our existing business may require significant financial resources that would otherwise be available for the ongoing development or expansion of existing operations. Unanticipated problems, delays, costs or liabilities may also be encountered in the development of these acquisitions. Failure to successfully and fully integrate and develop these businesses and operations may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. The difficulties of combining the acquired operations include, among other things:

operating a significantly larger combined organization;

coordinating geographically disparate organizations, systems and facilities; consolidating corporate technological and administrative functions; integrating internal controls and other corporate governance matters;

7

#### **Table of Contents**

the diversion of management s attention from other business concerns;

unexpected customer or key employee loss from the acquired businesses;

hiring additional management and other critical personnel;

negotiating with labor unions;

a significant increase in our indebtedness; and

potential environmental or regulatory liabilities and title problems.

In addition, we may not realize all of the anticipated benefits from any prior and future acquisitions, such as increased earnings, cost savings and revenue enhancements, for various reasons, including difficulties integrating operations and personnel, higher and unexpected acquisition and operating costs, unknown liabilities, inaccurate reserve estimates and fluctuations in markets. If these benefits do not meet the expectations of financial or industry analysts, the market price of our shares may decline.

We are subject to the risk of union disputes and work stoppages at our facilities, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Hourly workers at our Alabama and West Virginia facilities are covered by collective bargaining agreements with the Industrial Division of the Communications Workers of America, under a contract running through July 2010 and with The United Steel, Paper and Forestry, Rubber, Manufacturing, Energy, Allied Industrial and Service Workers International Union under a contract running through April 24, 2011. Our union employees in Brazil are working under a contract running through October 2009. Our union employees in Argentina are working under a contract running through April 2010. New labor contracts will have to be negotiated to replace expiring contracts from time to time. If we are unable to satisfactorily renegotiate those labor contracts on terms acceptable to us or without a strike or work stoppage, the effects on our business could be materially adverse. Any strike or work stoppage could disrupt production schedules and delivery times, adversely affecting sales. In addition, existing labor contracts may not prevent a strike or work stoppage, and any such work stoppage could have a material adverse effect on our business.

#### We are dependent on key personnel.

Our operations depend to a significant degree on the continued employment of our core senior management team. In particular, we are dependent on the skills, knowledge and experience of Alan Kestenbaum, our Executive Chairman, Jeff Bradley, our Chief Executive Officer, Arden Sims, our Chief Operating Officer, Malcolm Appelbaum, our Chief Financial Officer, and Stephen Lebowitz, our Chief Legal Officer. If these employees are unable to continue in their respective roles, or if we are unable to attract and retain other skilled employees, our results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected. We currently have employment agreements with Alan Kestenbaum, Jeff Bradley, Arden Sims, Malcolm Appelbaum and Stephen Lebowitz, each of which contains non-compete provisions. Such provisions may not be enforceable by us. Additionally, we are substantially dependent upon key personnel in our financial and information technology staff who enable us to meet our regulatory and contractual financial reporting obligations, including reporting requirements under our credit facilities.

Metals manufacturing is an inherently dangerous activity.

Metals manufacturing generally, and smelting, in particular, is inherently dangerous and subject to fire, explosion and sudden major equipment failure. This can and has resulted in accidents resulting in the serious injury or death of production personnel and prolonged production shutdowns. We have experienced fatal accidents and equipment malfunctions in our manufacturing facilities in recent years and may experience fatal accidents or equipment malfunctions again, which could materially affect our business and operations.

8

#### **Table of Contents**

#### Unexpected equipment failures may lead to production curtailments or shutdowns.

Many of our business activities are characterized by substantial investments in complex production facilities and manufacturing equipment. Because of the complex nature of our production facilities, any interruption in manufacturing resulting from fire, explosion, industrial accidents, natural disaster, equipment failures or otherwise could cause significant losses in operational capacity and could materially and adversely affect our business and operations.

We depend on proprietary manufacturing processes and software. These processes may not yield the cost savings that we anticipate and our proprietary technology may be challenged.

We rely on proprietary technologies and technical capabilities in order to compete effectively and produce high quality silicon metals and silicon-based alloys. Some of these proprietary technologies that we rely on are:

computerized technology that monitors and controls production furnaces;

production software that monitors the introduction of additives to alloys, allowing the precise formulation of the chemical composition of products; and

flowcaster equipment, which maintains certain characteristics of silicon-based alloys as they are cast.

#### We are subject to a risk that:

we may not have sufficient funds to develop new technology and to implement effectively our technologies as competitors improve their processes;

if implemented, our technologies may not work as planned; and

our proprietary technologies may be challenged and we may not be able to protect our rights to these technologies.

Patent or other intellectual property infringement claims may be asserted against us by a competitor or others. Our intellectual property may not be enforceable and it may not prevent others from developing and marketing competitive products or methods. An infringement action against us may require the diversion of substantial funds from our operations and may require management to expend efforts that might otherwise be devoted to operations. A successful challenge to the validity of any of our proprietary intellectual property may subject us to a significant award of damages or we may be enjoined from using our proprietary intellectual property, which could have a material adverse effect on our operations.

We also rely on trade secrets, know-how and continuing technological advancement to maintain our competitive position. We may not be able to effectively protect our rights to unpatented trade secrets and know-how.

We are subject to environmental, health and safety regulations, including laws that impose substantial costs and the risk of material liabilities.

We are subject to extensive foreign, federal, national, state, provincial and local environmental, health and safety laws and regulations governing, among other things, the generation, discharge, emission, storage, handling, transportation, use, treatment and disposal of hazardous substances; land use, reclamation and remediation; and the health and safety of our employees. We are also required to obtain permits from governmental authorities for certain operations. We

may not have been and may not be at all times in complete compliance with such laws, regulations and permits. If we violate or fail to comply with these laws, regulations or permits, we could be subject to penalties, fines, restrictions on operations or other sanctions. Under these laws, regulations and permits, we could also be held liable for any and all consequences arising out of human exposure to hazardous substances or environmental damage we may cause or that relates to our operations or properties.

9

#### **Table of Contents**

Under certain environmental laws, we could be required to remediate or be held responsible for all of the costs relating to any contamination at our or our predecessors past or present facilities and at third party waste disposal sites. We could also be held liable under these environmental laws for sending or arranging for hazardous substances to be sent to third party disposal or treatment facilities if such facilities are found to be contaminated. Under these laws we could be held liable even if we did not know of, or were not responsible for, such contamination, or even if we never owned or operated the contaminated disposal or treatment facility.

There are a variety of laws and regulations in place or being considered at the international, federal, regional, state and local levels of government that restrict or are reasonably likely to restrict the emission of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases. These legislative and regulatory developments may cause us to incur material costs if we are required to reduce or offset greenhouse gas emissions and may result in a material increase in our energy costs due to additional regulation of power generators.

Environmental laws are complex, change frequently and are likely to become more stringent in the future. Therefore, our costs of complying with current and future environmental laws, and our liabilities arising from past or future releases of, or exposure to, hazardous substances may adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

#### We operate in a highly competitive industry.

The silicon-based alloy and silicon metal markets are capital intensive and competitive. Our primary competitors are Elkem AS, owned by Orkla ASA, a large Norwegian public company, Grupo Ferroatlantica S.L. and various producers in China. Our competitors may have greater financial resources, as well as other strategic advantages to maintain, improve and possibly expand their facilities; and as a result, they may be better positioned to adapt to changes in the industry or the global economy. The advantages that our competitors have over us could have a material adverse effect on our business. In addition, new entrants may increase competition in our industry, which could materially adversely affect our business. An increase in the use of substitutes for certain of our products also could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and operations.

We have historically operated at near the maximum capacity of our operating facilities. Because the cost of increasing capacity may be prohibitively expensive, we may have difficulty increasing our production and profits.

Our facilities are able to manufacture collectively approximately 156,400 MT of silicon metal and 72,800 MT of silicon-based alloys on an annual basis. GMI intends to reopen its idled silicon metal production facility in Niagara Falls, New York, in fiscal 2010, which will increase our silicon metal capacity by approximately 30,000 MT. After we reopen this plant and it is operating at full capacity, and after reopening the Selma, Alabama plant, our ability to increase production and revenues will depend on expanding existing facilities or opening new ones. Increasing capacity is difficult because:

adding new production capacity to an existing silicon plant to produce approximately 14,000 MT of metallurgical grade silicon would cost approximately \$25,000,000 per smelting furnace and take at least 12 to 18 months to complete;

a greenfield development project would take at least three to five years to complete and would require significant capital expenditure and environmental compliance costs; and

obtaining sufficient and dependable power at competitive rates near areas with the required natural resources is difficult to accomplish.

We may not have sufficient funds to expand existing facilities or open new ones and may be required to incur significant debt to do so, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Some of our subsidiaries are subject to restrictive covenants under credit facilities. These covenants could significantly affect the way in which we conduct our business. Our failure to comply with these covenants could lead to an acceleration of our debt.

Credit facilities maintained by some of our subsidiaries contain covenants that, among other things, restrict our ability to sell assets; incur, repay or refinance indebtedness; create liens; make investments; engage

10

#### **Table of Contents**

in mergers or acquisitions; pay dividends, including to us; repurchase stock; or make capital expenditures. These credit facilities also require compliance with specified financial covenants, including minimum interest coverage and maximum leverage ratios. These subsidiaries cannot borrow under their credit facilities if the additional borrowings would cause them to breach the financial covenants. Further, a significant portion of GMI s and Globe Metais assets are pledged to secure indebtedness.

Our ability to continue to comply with applicable covenants may be affected by events beyond our control. The breach of any of the covenants contained in a credit facility, unless waived, would be a default under the facility. This would permit the lenders to terminate their commitments to extend credit under, and accelerate the maturity of, the facility. The acceleration of debt could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and liquidity. If we were unable to repay our debt to the lenders and holders or otherwise obtain a waiver from the lenders and holders, the lenders and holders could proceed against the collateral securing the credit facility and exercise all other rights available to them. We may not have sufficient funds to make these accelerated payments and may not be able to obtain any such waiver on acceptable terms or at all.

### Certain of our subsidiaries are restricted from making distributions to us which limits our ability to pay dividends.

Substantially all of our assets are held by and our revenues are generated by our subsidiaries. Our subsidiaries borrow funds in order to finance our operations. The terms of certain of those financings place restrictions on distributions of funds to us. If these limitations prevent distributions to us or our subsidiaries do not generate positive cash flows, we will be limited in our ability to pay dividends and may be unable to transfer funds between subsidiaries if required to support our subsidiaries.

# Our insurance costs may increase and we may experience additional exclusions and limitations on coverage in the future.

We have maintained various forms of insurance, including insurance covering claims related to our properties and risks associated with our operations. Our existing property and liability insurance coverages contain exclusions and limitations on coverage. From time-to-time, in connection with renewals of insurance, we have experienced additional exclusions and limitations on coverage, larger self-insured retentions and deductibles and significantly higher premiums. As a result, in the future our insurance coverage may not cover claims to the extent that it has in the past and the costs that we incur to procure insurance may increase significantly, either of which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations.

#### Solsil may never operate profitably or generate substantial revenues.

We acquired an 81% interest in Solsil in February 2008, and although we expect to expand its operations through the construction of new facilities, its financial prospects are uncertain. Solsil s continued growth, including the construction of new facilities, will require a commitment of significant financial resources that we may determine are not available given the expansion of other existing operations and continuing research and development efforts. In addition, Solsil s continued growth requires a commitment of personnel, including key positions in management that may not be available to us when needed. Unanticipated problems, construction delays, cost overruns, raw material shortages, environmental and/or governmental regulation, limited power availability or unexpected liabilities may also be encountered. Furthermore, Solsil s future profitability is dependent on its ability to produce UMG at significantly larger scales than it currently produces today and with commercially viable costs. Some of the other challenges we may encounter include:

technical challenges, including further improving Solsil s proprietary metallurgical process;

increasing the size and scale of our operations on a cost-effective basis;

capitalizing on market demands and potentially rapid market supply and demand fluctuations;

continued acceptance by the market of our current and future products, including the use of UMG in the photovoltaic (solar) market;

11

#### **Table of Contents**

a rapidly growing competitive environment with more new players entering the photovoltaic (solar) market;

achieving the objectives and responsibilities under our joint development and supply agreement with BP Solar International;

alternative competing technologies such as thin films, ribbon string and nano-technology; and

responding to rapid technological changes.

Failure to successfully address these and other challenges may hinder or prevent our ability to achieve our objectives in a timely manner.

We have operations and assets in the U.S., Argentina, Brazil, China and Poland, and may have operations and assets in other countries in the future. Our international operations and assets may be subject to various economic, social and governmental risks.

Our international operations and sales will expose us to risks that could negatively impact our future sales or profitability. Our operations may not develop in the same way or at the same rate as might be expected in a country with an economy similar to the United States. The additional risks that we may be exposed to in these cases include, but are not limited to:

tariffs and trade barriers;

currency fluctuations which could decrease our revenues or increase our costs in U.S. dollars;

regulations related to customs and import/export matters;

tax issues, such as tax law changes and variations in tax laws;

limited access to qualified staff;

inadequate infrastructure;

cultural and language differences;

inadequate banking systems;

different and more stringent environmental laws and regulations;

restrictions on the repatriation of profits or payment of dividends;

crime, strikes, riots, civil disturbances, terrorist attacks or wars;

nationalization or expropriation of property;

law enforcement authorities and courts that are weak or inexperienced in commercial matters; and

deterioration of political relations among countries.

Our competitive strength as a low-cost silicon metal producer is partly tied to the value of the U.S. dollar compared to other currencies. The U.S. dollar has fluctuated significantly in value in comparison to major currencies in recent months. Should the value of the U.S. dollar rise in comparison to other currencies, we may lose this competitive strength.

Exchange controls and restrictions on transfers abroad and capital inflow restrictions have limited and can be expected to continue to limit the availability of international credit. In 2001 and 2002, Argentina imposed exchange controls and transfer restrictions substantially limiting the ability of companies to retain foreign currency or make payments abroad. These restrictions have been substantially eased, including those requiring the Central Bank s prior authorization for the transfer of funds abroad in order to pay dividends. However, Argentina may re-impose exchange control or transfer restrictions in the future, among other things, in response to capital flight or a significant depreciation of the peso. In addition, the government adopted various rules and regulations in June 2005 that established new controls on capital inflows, requiring, among other things, that 30% of all capital inflows (subject to certain exceptions) be deposited for one year in a non-assignable non-interest bearing account in Argentina. Additional controls could have a negative effect on the economy and Globe Metales business if imposed in an economic environment where access to local capital is substantially constrained. Moreover, in such event, restrictions on the transfers of funds abroad may impede our ability to receive dividend payments as a holder of Globe Metales shares.

12

#### **Table of Contents**

#### Risks Related to the Offering

Our stock price may be volatile, and purchasers of our common stock could incur substantial losses.

Our stock price may be volatile. The stock market in general has experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. As a result of this volatility, you may not be able to sell your common stock at or above the price at which you purchase the shares. The market price for our common stock may be influenced by many factors, including:

the success of competitive products or technologies;

regulatory developments in the United States and foreign countries;

developments or disputes concerning patents or other proprietary rights;

the recruitment or departure of key personnel;

quarterly or annual variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;

market conditions in the industries in which we compete and issuance of new or changed securities analysts reports or recommendations;

the failure of securities analysts to cover our common stock or changes in financial estimates by analysts;

the inability to meet the financial estimates of analysts who follow our common stock;

investor perception of our company and of the industry in which we compete; and

general economic, political and market conditions.

A substantial portion of our total outstanding shares may be sold into the market at any time. This could cause the market price of our common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.

After the expiration of the lock-up agreements to which 43,914,029 shares are subject, all of the shares being sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restrictions or further registration under the federal securities laws, unless purchased by our affiliates as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Because only a limited number of shares are available for sale shortly presently due to existing contractual and legal restrictions on resale, there may be sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market after the restrictions lapse. This may adversely affect the prevailing market price and our ability to raise equity capital in the future. We intend to register 5,000,000 shares of our common stock that we may issue under our stock plan, some of which shares are not subject to lock-up agreements. Once we register these shares, they can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to certain lock-up agreements. Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock.

The concentration of our capital stock ownership among our largest stockholders, and their affiliates, will limit your ability to influence corporate matters.

Our four largest stockholders, including our Executive Chairman, together beneficially own approximately 46% of our outstanding common stock. Consequently, these stockholders have significant influence over all matters that require approval by our stockholders, including the election of directors and approval of

13

#### **Table of Contents**

significant corporate transactions. This concentration of ownership will limit your ability to influence corporate matters, and as a result, actions may be taken that you may not view as beneficial.

Prior material weaknesses and significant deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting may not have been adequately remediated and may adversely affect our ability to comply with financial reporting regulations and to publish accurate financial statements.

We maintain a system of internal control over financial reporting, which is defined as a process designed by, or under the supervision of, our Principal Executive Officers and Principal Financial Officer, or persons performing similar functions, and effected by our Board of Directors, management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

As a public company, we will have significant additional requirements for enhanced financial reporting and internal controls. We will be required to document and test our internal control procedures in order to satisfy the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, which requires annual management assessments of the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting and a report by our independent registered public accounting firm addressing these assessments. The process of designing and implementing effective internal controls is a continuous effort that requires us to anticipate and react to changes in our business and the economic and regulatory environments and to expend significant resources to maintain a system of internal controls that is adequate to satisfy our reporting obligations as a public company.

While we believe that we have remediated the material weaknesses and certain significant deficiencies identified in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, the corrective actions we have taken may not have completely remediated the remaining the significant deficiencies. As a result of inherent limitations, our internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements, errors or omissions. Any projections of any evaluation of effectiveness of internal control to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or that the degree of compliance with our policies or procedures may deteriorate. We cannot be certain in future periods that other control deficiencies that may constitute one or more material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting will not be identified. If we fail to maintain the adequacy of our internal controls, including any failure to implement or difficulty in implementing required new or improved controls, our business and results of operations could be harmed, the results of operations we report could be subject to adjustments, we could incur further remediation costs, we could fail to be able to provide reasonable assurance as to our financial results or the effectiveness of our internal controls or meet our reporting obligations to the SEC and third parties (including lenders under our financing arrangements) on a timely basis and there could be a material adverse effect on the price of our securities.

We have not yet completed our evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting in compliance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

We will be required to comply with the internal control evaluation and certification requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in fiscal 2010. We have not yet completed our evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting. During the course of our evaluation, we have identified and may identify more areas requiring improvement and may be required to design enhanced processes and controls to address issues identified through this review. We may experience higher than anticipated operating expenses as well as outside auditing, consulting and other professional fees during the implementation of these changes and thereafter. Further, we may need to hire additional qualified personnel in order for us to complete our evaluation and remedy our deficiencies, as well as to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting. If we are unable to implement these changes effectively or efficiently, it could harm our operations,

#### **Table of Contents**

financial reporting or financial results and could result in our conclusion that our internal control over financial reporting is not effective.

We do not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

We intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to fund the development and growth of our business. In addition, the terms of any future debt agreements may preclude us from paying dividends. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock may be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future.

Provisions of our certificate of incorporation and by-laws could discourage potential acquisition proposals and could deter or prevent a change in control.

Some provisions in our certificate of incorporation and by-laws, as well as Delaware statutes, may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control. These provisions, including those providing for the possible issuance of shares of our preferred stock and the right of the Board of Directors to amend the bylaws, may make it more difficult for other persons, without the approval of our Board of Directors, to make a tender offer or otherwise acquire a substantial number of shares of our common stock or to launch other takeover attempts that a stockholder might consider to be in his or her best interest. These provisions could limit the price that some investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock.

15

#### CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements are contained principally in the sections entitled Prospectus Summary, Risk Factors, Use of Proceeds, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and Business. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties, and other factors which may cause our actual results, performance, or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance, or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements include statements about:

the anticipated benefits and risks associated with our business strategy;

our future operating results and the future value of our common stock;

the anticipated size or trends of the markets in which we compete and the anticipated competition in those markets;

our ability to attract customers in a cost-efficient manner;

our ability to attract and retain qualified management personnel;

our future capital requirements and our ability to satisfy our capital needs;

the potential for additional issuances of our securities; and

the possibility of future acquisitions of businesses or assets.

In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as anticipates, estimates. plans, potential, predicts, projects, should, will, would and similar express identify forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements reflect our current views with respect to future events and are based on assumptions and subject to risks and uncertainties. We discuss many of these risks in this prospectus in greater detail under the heading Risk Factors beginning on page 5. Given these uncertainties, you should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. Also, forward-looking statements represent our estimates and assumptions only as of the date of this prospectus. You should read this prospectus and the documents that we have filed as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect.

Except as required by law, we assume no obligation to update any forward-looking statements publicly or to update the reasons actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in any forward-looking statements, even if new information becomes available in the future.

16

#### **Table of Contents**

## **DIVIDEND POLICY**

Although we paid a one-time special dividend in December 2006, at the present time, we intend to retain all of our available earnings generated by operations for the development and growth of the business. The decision to pay dividends is at the discretion of our Board of Directors and depends on our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements and other factors that our Board of Directors deems relevant.

17

## **Table of Contents**

## **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of our common stock by the selling stockholders pursuant to this prospectus.

18

# SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA (Dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)

The following tables summarize certain selected consolidated financial data, which should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto and with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected consolidated financial data presented below for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2009, 2008, 2007, 2006 and 2005 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements. The selected consolidated financial data presented below for the period from July 1, 2006 to November 12, 2006 are derived from audited financial statements. Successor entity refers to Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. (GSM), formerly known as International Metal Enterprises, Inc. (IME). IME, which was a special purpose acquisition vehicle, acquired Globe Metallurgical, Inc. (GMI), the Predecessor, on November 13, 2006 and IME changed its name to Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. The operations of GSM were insignificant compared with our subsequent acquisitions. Therefore, GMI is the Predecessor because it was the first and most significant acquisition, some of the founding investors in GSM were also investors in GMI, and GMI is the entity that has the most influence on the group of entities that have been acquired by GSM since November 13, 2006. The financial statements for the Successor periods are not comparable to the Predecessor periods, because the Predecessor periods do not include results of subsequent acquisitions, including Globe Metales.

	Successor			Predecessor				
				Peri	od from			
						July 1		
						to	Year Er	ıded
	Y	ar F	Ended June 3	30,	Nov	ember 12,	June 30,	
	2009		2008	2007		2006	2006	2005
			(Dollars i	in thousand	s, exce	ept per share	data)	
Statement of operations data:								
Net sales	\$ 426,291	\$	452,639	221,928	\$	73,173	173,008	132,223
Cost of goods sold	324,535		346,227	184,122		66,683	147,682	103,566
Selling, general and	-		•			·		·
administrative expenses	61,823		48,548	18,541		7,409	14,261	9,180
Research and development	1,394		901	120				
Goodwill and intangible asset	,							
impairment	69,704							
Restructuring charges	1,711							
Operating (loss) income	(32,876	)	56,963	19,145		(919)	11,065	19,477
Interest and other (expense)								
income	(899	)	(5,285)	504		(7,579)	(6,010)	(5,291)
(Loss) income before income								
taxes, deferred interest subject								
to redemption and minority								
interest	(33,775	)	51,678	19,649		(8,498)	5,055	14,186
Provision for income taxes	11,609		15,936	7,047		(2,800)	1,914	4,968
	(45,384	.)	35,742	12,602		(5,698)	3,141	9,218

Net (loss) income before deferred interest subject to redemption and minority interest Deferred interest subject to redemption Losses attributable to minority interest, net of tax	3,403	721	(768)			
Net (loss) income attributable to common stock	\$ (41,981)	\$ 36,463	11,834	\$ (5,698)	3,141	9,218
Net (loss) income per common share basic	\$ (0.65)	\$ 0.62	0.25	\$ (2,947.26)	2,067.04	9,218.06
Net (loss) income per common share diluted	\$ (0.65)	\$ 0.50	0.24	\$ (2,947.26)	2,067.04	9,218.06
Cash dividends declared per common share	\$	\$	0.07	\$		

19

## **Table of Contents**

Balance sheet data:

		Successor	Predecessor				
	June 30, 2009	June 30, 2008	June 30, 2007	June 30, 2006	June 30, 2005		
	(Dollars in thousands)						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 61,876	\$ 73,994	67,741	\$			
Total assets	473,280	548,174	389,343	140,572	99,660		
Total debt including current portion	59,613	89,205	75,877	50,431	54,055		
Total stockholders equity	304,383	342,281	222,621	58,425	20,309		
20							

# MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis together with Selected Financial Data and our consolidated financial statements and the notes to those statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion contains forward-looking statements based on our current expectations, assumptions, estimates and projections about us and our industry. These forward-looking statements involve assumptions, risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those indicated in these forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors, as more fully described in the Risk Factors section and elsewhere in this prospectus. We undertake no obligation to update publicly any forward-looking statements for any reason, even if new information becomes available or other events occur in the future.

#### Introduction

Globe Specialty Metals, together with its subsidiaries (collectively, we, our, Globe, or the Company) is one of the leading manufacturers of silicon metal and silicon-based alloys. We currently own and operate seven manufacturing facilities principally in three reportable business segments: GMI, our U.S. operations; Globe Metals, our Brazilian operations; and, Globe Metales, our Argentine operations. Our facilities have the capacity to produce collectively approximately 156,400 MT of silicon metal and 72,800 MT of silicon-based alloy products on an annual basis. We expect to reopen our idle production facility in Niagara Falls, New York, in the second quarter of fiscal 2010, which will increase our silicon metal capacity by approximately 30,000 MT. We also have the ability to quickly reopen the Selma, Alabama facility with minimal expense as demand improves.

We were incorporated in December 2004 pursuant to the laws of the State of Delaware under the name International Metal Enterprises, Inc. for the initial purpose of serving as a vehicle for the acquisition of companies operating in the metals and mining industries. In November 2006, we changed our name to Globe Specialty Metals, Inc.

In November 2006, we began to execute our strategy of seeking out and acquiring leading manufacturers of silicon metal and other silicon-based alloys and other related businesses. Also in November 2006, we acquired Globe Metallurgical, Inc. In November 2006, we acquired Stein Ferroaleaciones S.A., whose name subsequently was changed to Globe Metales S.A., UltraCore Polska Sp.z.o.o, and Ultra Core Corporation (UCC); the former three collectively known as the Stein Group (SG). UCP and UCC are included in our Other reportable segment. UCC s operations have subsequently been integrated into the operations of GMI. In January 2007, we acquired Camargo Correa Metais S.A., whose name subsequently was changed to Globe Metais Industria e Comercio S.A. In February 2008, we acquired Solsil, Inc. and in May 2008 we entered into a business combination with Ningxia Yonvey Coal Industrial Co., Ltd.

#### **Business Segments**

We operate in six reportable segments:

GMI a manufacturer of silicon metal and silicon-based alloys located in the United States with plants in Beverly, Ohio, Alloy, West Virginia, Niagara Falls, New York and Selma, Alabama and a quartzite mine in Billingsley, Alabama;

Globe Metais a manufacturer of silicon metal located in Brazil with a plant in Breu Branco and a number of leased quartzite mining operations and forest reserves in the state of Para;

Globe Metales a manufacturer of silicon-based alloys located in Argentina with plants in Mendoza and San Luis;

Solsil a developer and manufacturer of upgraded metallurgical grade silicon metal located in the United States with operations in Beverly, Ohio;

Corporate a corporate office including general expenses, investments, and related investment income; and

Other including an electrode production operation in China and a cored-wire production facility located in Poland. These segments do not fit into the above reportable segments, and are immaterial for purposes of separate disclosure.

21

## **Table of Contents**

#### **Overview and Outlook**

Sales and shipments are increasing as customers order more material to support their increased production needs. Silicon metal and silicon-based alloys sales and shipments in our fiscal fourth quarter ended June 30, 2009 were up 7% and 14%, respectively, from the prior quarter. The average selling price of silicon metal increased 1% from the prior quarter as the market began to firm, but the average selling price of silicon-based alloys declined 17% as our sales mix shifted towards a lower priced product which, after a large rise in price in fiscal 2009, is now coming under increased price competition. Sales and shipments continued their modest increase in our first quarter of fiscal 2010 with shipments of silicon metal and silicon-based alloys both rising. Our average selling prices in the first quarter of fiscal 2010 remain even with fourth quarter levels, but spot prices for silicon metal appear to be rising as demand increases. We expect continued increases in shipments and sales in our fiscal 2010 second quarter as customer production volumes begin to return to more normalized levels. We also expect our average sales prices for silicon metal and silicon-based alloys to remain relatively stable in the second quarter of fiscal 2010.

Our fiscal year ended June 30, 2009 began with record first quarter net sales and operating income which followed a strong fourth quarter finish to fiscal 2008. However, as the global economic recession began to significantly affect our customers in late calendar 2008 and ferrosilicon alloy imports began to increase, our shipments, sales and operating income began to decline. Shipments of silicon metal and silicon-based alloys declined 20% in our fiscal second quarter and another 36% in our fiscal third quarter. Shipments of silicon-based alloys experienced a greater volume decline than silicon metal as alloy products are largely sold through spot or quarterly contracts. As a result of our take-or-pay silicon metal contracts and favorable industry dynamics our average selling prices remained stable throughout fiscal 2009, despite the volume declines. We reacted rapidly to the precipitous volume declines by idling certain furnaces in the U.S., Brazil, and Argentina and, in April 2009, idling our Selma plant. We also implemented a company-wide cost reduction program which permanently reduced headcount, cut outside services and other production costs. As a result of these actions we generated gross margins of 24% in our fiscal second quarter and 19% in our fiscal third quarter, and remained profitable (prior to goodwill and intangible asset impairment charges) throughout fiscal 2009. Gross margins declined to 18% in our fiscal fourth quarter but are showing increases at the beginning of fiscal 2010.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies**

We prepare our financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses as well as the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Management bases our estimates and judgments on historical experience and other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from the estimates used under different assumptions or conditions. We have provided a description of all significant accounting policies in the notes to our consolidated financial statements. We believe that the following accounting policies involve a higher degree of judgment or complexity.

#### **Business Combinations**

We have completed a number of significant business acquisitions. Our business strategy contemplates that we may pursue additional acquisitions in the future. When we acquire a business, the purchase price is allocated to the tangible assets, identifiable intangible assets and liabilities acquired. Any residual purchase price is recorded as goodwill. Management generally engages independent third-party appraisal firms to assist in determining the fair values of assets acquired. Such a valuation requires management to make significant estimates, especially with respect to intangible assets. These estimates are based on historical experience and information obtained from the management of the acquired companies. These estimates can include, but are not limited to, the cash flows that an asset is expected

to generate in the future, the appropriate weighted average cost of capital, and the cost savings expected to be derived from acquiring an asset. These estimates are inherently uncertain and may impact reported depreciation and amortization in future periods, as well as any related impairment of goodwill or other long lived assets.

22

#### **Table of Contents**

#### Goodwill and Other Intangibles

At June 30, 2009, we had goodwill and other intangibles with indefinite useful lives totaling \$52,305,000. In accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 142, Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets (SFAS 142), we annually review, in the third quarter of our fiscal year, goodwill and other intangibles with indefinite useful lives for impairment. A review is also performed whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of these assets may not be recoverable. Reporting units are determined in accordance with the guidance in SFAS 142. If we determine that the carrying value of goodwill and other intangibles may not be recoverable, a permanent impairment charge is recorded for the amount by which the carrying value of goodwill and other intangibles exceeds its fair value. Fair value is measured based on a discounted cash flow method, using a discount rate determined by us to be commensurate with the risk inherent in our current business model, or a valuation technique based on multiples of earnings consistent with the objective of measuring fair value. The estimates of cash flows, future earnings, and discount rate are subject to change due to the economic environment and business trends, including such factors as interest rates, expected market returns and volatility of markets served, as well as government regulation and technological change. We believe that the estimates of future cash flows, future earnings, and fair value are reasonable; however, changes in estimates, circumstances or conditions could have a significant impact on our fair valuation determination, which could then result in a material impairment charge in our results of operations.

#### **Inventories**

At June 30, 2009, we had inventories totaling \$67,394,000. Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or market value, which does not exceed net realizable value. Cost of inventories is determined either by the first-in, first-out method or by the average cost method. When circumstances indicate a potential valuation issue, tests are performed to assess net realizable value, and as necessary, an inventory write-down is recorded for obsolete, slow moving or defective inventory. Management estimates market and net realizable value based on current and future selling prices for our inventories, as well as the expected utilization of parts and supplies in our manufacturing process. Management believes that these estimates are reasonable; however, changes in estimates or future price decreases caused by changing economic conditions, including customer demand, could result in future inventory adjustments, resulting in decreased operating profits and lower asset levels.

#### Share-Based Compensation

During the year ended June 30, 2009, we recorded share-based compensation expense of \$6,395,000. We account for share-based payments to employees in accordance with SFAS No. 123 (revised 2004), *Share-Based Payment* (SFAS 123(R)), which requires that share-based payments (to the extent they are compensatory) be recognized in our consolidated statement of operations based on their fair values. In addition, we have applied the provisions of the SEC s Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107 (SAB 107) in our accounting under SFAS 123(R). We are required to estimate the stock awards that we ultimately expect to vest and to reduce share-based compensation expense for the effects of estimated forfeitures of awards over the expense recognition period. Given our share-based compensation was granted under a new plan and that there is relatively no historical data, we have estimated a forfeiture rate of zero. Actual forfeitures in the future may differ from this estimate, which would favorably impact our future results from operations.

We estimate the fair value of employee stock options using a Black-Scholes valuation model. Our common stock is currently traded on the AIM market of the London Stock Exchange and the NASDAQ Global Select Market (effective July 29, 2009). Accordingly, in making stock awards as of June 30, 2009, we value our common stock based upon reported trades on the AIM market (and NASDAQ subsequent to our July listing) on or immediately preceding the date of grant and also based upon the average of the bid and ask prices reported on the AIM (NASDAQ) market. The

fair value of an award is affected by our closing stock price on the AIM (NASDAQ) market on the date of grant as well as other assumptions, including the estimated volatility over the term of the awards and the estimated period of time that we expect employees to hold their stock options, which is calculated using the simplified method allowed by SAB 107. As there is limited trading data related to our common stock, the expected volatility over the expected vesting term of our share-based compensation is based on the historical volatilities of similar companies. The risk-free interest rate assumption we use is based upon United States Treasury interest rates appropriate for the expected life of the

23

#### **Table of Contents**

awards. Our expected dividend rate is zero since we do not currently pay cash dividends on our common stock and do not anticipate doing so in the foreseeable future. Actual results could differ from these estimates, which would impact our results from operations.

#### **Income Taxes**

We recorded a provision for income taxes of \$11,609,000 during the year ended June 30, 2009. As part of the process of preparing consolidated financial statements, we are required to estimate income taxes in each of the jurisdictions in which we conduct business. This process involves estimating actual current tax expense and temporary differences between tax and financial reporting. Temporary differences result in deferred tax assets and liabilities, which are included in the consolidated balance sheet. We must assess the likelihood that deferred tax assets will be recovered from future taxable income. A valuation allowance is recognized to reduce deferred tax assets if, and to the extent that, it is more likely than not that all or some portion of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The determination of the need for a valuation allowance is based on an on-going evaluation of current information including, among other things, estimates of future earnings in different tax jurisdictions and the expected timing of deferred income tax asset reversals. We believe that the determination to record a valuation allowance to reduce deferred income tax assets is a critical accounting estimate because it is based on an estimate of future taxable income in the various tax jurisdictions in which we do business, which is susceptible to change and may or may not occur, as well as the estimated timing of the reversal of temporary differences which create our deferred income tax assets, and because the impact of adjusting a valuation allowance may be material. In the event that actual results differ from estimates in future periods, and depending on the tax strategies that we may be able to implement, changes to the valuation allowance could impact our financial position and results of operations.

As part of our accounting for business combinations, some of the purchase price is allocated to goodwill and intangible assets. Amortization expense associated with acquired intangible assets is generally not tax deductible; however, deferred taxes have been recorded for non-deductible amortization expense as a part of the purchase price allocation process. We have taken into account the allocation of these identified intangibles among different taxing jurisdictions in establishing the related deferred tax liabilities. Income tax contingencies existing as of the acquisition dates of the acquired companies are evaluated quarterly and any adjustments are recorded as adjustments to (a) reduce to zero any goodwill related to the acquisition, (b) reduce to zero other noncurrent intangible assets related to the acquisition, and (c) reduce income tax expense.

In July 2006, the Financial Accounting Standards Boards (FASB) issued Interpretation No. 48, Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes (FIN 48). This interpretation clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in an enterprise s financial statements in accordance with SFAS No. 109 Accounting for Income Taxes. This interpretation prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken, or expected to be taken, in a tax return. According to the interpretation the Company would recognize an uncertain tax position only if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained upon examination by the relevant taxing authority that has full knowledge of all relevant information, based on the technical merits of the position. The income tax position is measured at the largest amount of benefit that is more than 50% likely of being realized upon settlement with a taxing authority. FIN 48 also provides guidance on derecognition classification on the consolidated balance sheet, interest and penalties, accounting for interim periods, disclosure and transition. The determination of an uncertain tax position and the likelihood of it being realized requires critical judgment and estimates. We carefully assess each of the uncertain tax positions in order to determine the tax benefit that can be recognized in the consolidated financial statements.

We adopted FIN 48 effective July 1, 2007. As a result of the implementation of FIN 48 we reviewed our tax filing positions by jurisdiction and upon completion of the review did not record a provision for uncertain income tax positions as required by FIN 48. Going forward, we will record and/or disclose such potential tax liabilities, as

appropriate, and will reasonably estimate our income tax liabilities and recoverable tax assets. If new information becomes available, adjustments will be charged against income at that time. We do not anticipate that such adjustments would have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial position or liquidity; however, it is possible that the final outcomes could have a material impact on our reported results of operations.

24

#### **Table of Contents**

#### **Pensions**

We have three noncontributory defined pension benefit plans that were frozen in 2003. Our pension plans and postretirement benefit plans are accounted for under SFAS No. 158 Employers Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Plans An Amendment of FASB Statements No. 87, 88, 106, and 132(R) using actuarial valuations required by SFAS No. 87 Employers Accounting for Pensions and SFAS No. 106 Employers Accounting for Postretirement Benefits Other Than Pensions. We consider accounting for employee benefit plans critical because we are required to make significant subjective judgments about a number of actuarial assumptions, including discount rates, long-term return on plan assets, and mortality rates. Expected return on plan assets is determined based on historical results adjusted for anticipated market movements. Depending on the assumptions and estimates used, the pension benefit (expense) could vary within a range of outcomes and have a material effect on reported results. In addition, the assumptions can materially affect accumulated benefit obligations and future cash funding.

The weighted-average expected long-term rates of return on pension plan assets were 8.50% at both June 30, 2009 and 2008. This rate is determined annually by management based on a weighted average of current and historical market trends, historical and expected portfolio performance and the current and expected portfolio mix of investments. A 1.00% change in these expected long-term rates of return, with all other variables held constant, would not have a material impact on our pension expense.

The weighted-average discount rates for pension plan obligations were 6.25% and 6.75% at June 30, 2009 and 2008, respectively. The weighted-average discount rates for net period benefit (cost) were 6.75% and 6.25% at June 30, 2009 and 2008, respectively. These rates are used to calculate the present value of plan liabilities and are determined annually by management. The discount rate is established utilizing the Citigroup Pension Discount Curve. A 1.00% change in discount rate, with all other variables held constant, would not have a material impact on our pension expense and would impact the projected benefit obligation by approximately \$2,250,000.

#### **Results of Operations**

Our results of operations are significantly affected by our recent acquisitions. We acquired GMI in November 2006, SG in November 2006, Globe Metais in January 2007, Solsil in February 2008 and Yonvey in May 2008. Accordingly, our results for the year ended June 30, 2009 and 2008 include the results of GMI, SG and Globe Metais for the entire period and include the results of Solsil for the four month period ended June 30, 2008 and for the entire year ended June 30, 2009. Results for the year ended June 30, 2009 include the results of Yonvey for the entire period, and one and a half months results are included for the year ended June 30, 2008. Our results for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007, include the results of GMI and SG for approximately seven and a half months following their acquisitions and the results of Globe Metais for the five months following its acquisition.

25

## GSM Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2009 vs. 2008

## **Consolidated Operations**

The following table presents consolidated operating results:

		Years E						
	June 30,			Increase	Percentage			
		2009	2008	(Decrease)	Change			
	(Dollars in thousands)							
<b>Results of Operations</b>								
Net sales	\$	426,291	452,639	(26,348)	(5.8)%			
Cost of goods sold		324,535	346,227	(21,692)	(6.3)%			
Selling, general and administrative expenses		61,823	48,548	13,275	27.3%			
Research and development		1,394	901	493	54.7%			
Goodwill and intangible asset impairment		69,704		69,704	NA			
Restructuring charges		1,711		1,711	NA			
Operating (loss) income		(32,876)	56,963	(89,839)	(157.7)%			
Interest (expense) income, net		(6,218)	(7,026)	808	(11.5)%			
Other income		5,319	1,741	3,578	205.5%			
(Loss) income before provision for income taxes and								
losses attributable to minority interest		(33,775)	51,678	(85,453)	(165.4)%			
Provision for income taxes		11,609	15,936	(4,327)	(23.4)%			
Losses attributable to minority interest, net of tax		3,403	721	2,682	(372.0)%			
Net (loss) income attributable to common stock	\$	(41,981)	36,463	(79,045)	(216.8)%			

Net Sales:

		ded June 30, Net Sales	2009	Year Ended June 30, 2008 Net Sales			
	\$ (in 000s)	MT	\$/MT (Unau	\$ (in 000s) idited)	MT	<b>\$/MT</b>	
Silicon metal Silicon-based alloys	\$ 257,571 141,356	100,461 59,554	\$ 2,564 2,374	\$ 329,278 105,327	145,675 68,731	\$ 2,260 1,532	
Silicon metal and silicon-based alloys Silica fume and other	398,927 27,364	160,015	2,493	434,605 18,034	214,406	2,027	
Total net sales	\$ 426,291			\$ 452,639			

The decrease in net sales of \$26,348,000 was primarily attributable to a 25% decline in volumes caused by the global economic crisis which was partially offset by a 23% increase in pricing. The volume decreases are comprised of a 31% and 13% decrease in silicon metal and silicon-based alloy tons sold, respectively, and resulted in decreased net sales of approximately \$116,263,000. Pricing increases were comprised of a 13% and 55% increase in silicon metal and silicon-based alloys average selling prices, respectively, and resulted in increased net sales of approximately \$80,585,000. Silica fume and other revenue increased by \$9,330,000 primarily due to the timing of the Yonvey acquisition in China, a carbon electrode production facility, in May 2008 and an increase in the sale of by-products.

#### Cost of Goods Sold:

The decrease in the cost of goods sold of \$21,692,000 represented a 6% year-over-year decrease in costs which is significantly less than the 25% or 54,391 metric tons decrease in year-over-year volumes. The disproportionate decrease in costs was due to the impact of the Yonvey and Solsil acquisitions, lower factory capacity utilization, increased power costs, and increased electrode costs. The acquisition of Solsil in February

26

## **Table of Contents**

2008, contributed incremental cost of goods sold of approximately \$6,475,000. The cost of goods sold at Yonvey and Solsil for fiscal 2009 includes inventory write-downs of \$5,835,000. Power costs increased due to a new rate structure at Globe Metais which started on July 1, 2008. Power costs at Globe Metais were \$14,186,000 higher than they would have been if power rates remained constant. At GMI power rates were higher due to fixed demand charges being allocated over lower volume and power tariff increases at all GMI production facilities. Power costs at GMI were \$10,234,000 higher than they would have been if power costs remained constant. We idled certain furnaces at all of our facilities in the second half of fiscal 2009, resulting in a significant reduction in the absorption of fixed costs.

Gross margin represented approximately 24% of net sales in fiscal 2008 and remained comparable in fiscal 2009 as a result of higher average selling prices offset by higher power costs, inventory write-downs, and lower capacity utilization.

#### Selling, General and Administrative:

The increase in selling, general and administrative expenses of \$13,275,000 was primarily due to: the timing of the Solsil and Yonvey acquisitions in fiscal 2008, which contributed increases of \$569,000 and \$3,007,000, respectively; \$2,527,000 of deferring offering costs written off because our initial public offering was postponed by more than 90 days; executive bonuses and bonus accruals at corporate which increased by approximately \$7,460,000, including a special, one-time discretionary bonus of \$5,000,000 paid to our Executive Chairman; and, an increase of \$2,250,000 in salaries and benefits related to increased infrastructure in advance our initial public offering. These increases were partially offset by a reduction of share-based compensation expense of \$1,781,000.

## Research and Development:

The increase in research and development expenses of \$493,000 was primarily due to the acquisition of Solsil in February 2008, which contributed an incremental \$679,000 of expenses, partially offset by a decrease of \$333,000 at Globe Metais as certain projects that were underway in the prior year were completed.

#### Goodwill and Intangible Asset Impairment:

Goodwill and intangible asset impairment for fiscal 2009 was approximately \$69,704,000 and was associated with the Solsil business unit. The global economic slowdown, combined with a decrease in oil prices, caused a sharp decline in product price and demand for upgraded metallurgical grade silicon. As a result, it was determined that the value of the Solsil business unit no longer supported its goodwill and intangible asset balances. We have completed our annual impairment assessments for each of our business units, and determined that no further impairment losses exist at June 30, 2009.

#### Net Interest Expense:

Net interest expense decreased by \$808,000 due to the refinancing and repayment of credit facilities at GMI and Globe Metais, which resulted in overall lower average debt balances, partially offset by lower interest income as a result of reduced interest rates.

#### Other Income:

Other income increased by \$3,578,000 primarily due to year-over-year foreign exchange gains at Corporate and Globe Metais. Corporate had a year-over-year gain of \$1,411,000 related to a non U.S. dollar denominated liability. Globe Metais had a fiscal 2009 foreign exchange loss of \$2,714,000 associated with the revaluation of long-term reais denominated tax liabilities offset by a gain of \$4,789,000 on our foreign exchange forward contracts, resulting in a net

gain of \$2,075,000 in fiscal 2009, compared to a net gain of \$1,651,000 in fiscal 2008. GMI also reported a gain of \$1,002,000 due to the settlement of litigation and \$448,000 higher income from certain nonoperational third party transactions.

27

#### **Table of Contents**

#### Provision for Income Taxes:

Income taxes as a percentage of pre-tax income were approximately (34)% or \$11,609,000 in fiscal 2009 and 31% or \$15,936,000 in fiscal 2008, respectively. The change in our tax provision was primarily due to the fact that the one-time goodwill impairment charge arose from a non-taxable acquisition and no tax benefit was obtained from the goodwill impairment. In addition, the change in the level of earnings and losses within the various tax jurisdictions in which we operate also impacted the effective tax rate.

We currently operate under tax holidays in Brazil and Argentina. In Brazil, we are operating under a tax holiday which taxes our manufacturing income at the preferential rate of 15.25% compared to a statutory rate of 34%. The tax holiday in Brazil expires in 2016. In Argentina, our manufacturing income is taxed at a preferential rate which varies based on production levels from our Argentine facilities. The statutory rate in Argentina is 35%. The tax holiday in Argentina expires in 2012.

## **Segment Operations**

#### **GMI**

	Years Ended			Increase	Domontogo
		June 30, 2009 2008		(Decrease)	Percentage Change
		ands)	Change		
<b>Results of Operations</b>					
Net sales	\$	277,466	308,074	(30,608)	(9.9)%
Cost of goods sold		206,712	241,028	(34,316)	(14.2)%
Selling, general and administrative expenses		23,126	21,702	1,424	6.6%
Restructuring charges		281		281	NA
Operating income	\$	47,347	45,344	2,003	4.4%

Net sales decreased \$30,608,000 from the prior year to \$277,466,000. The decrease was primarily attributable to a 25% decrease in volumes partially offset by a 23% increase in average selling price. Silicon metal volumes were down 33% due to a decline in demand from our silicone and aluminum customers. Silicon-based alloy volumes were down only 8% due to a reduction in our magnesium ferrosilicon volumes, offset by increases in ferrosilicon products. Pricing for silicon metal was up 14%, due to an increase in spot pricing moderated by our long-term fixed-price contracts, while pricing for silicon-based alloys was up 59%.

Operating income increased by \$2,003,000 from the prior year to \$47,347,000. This was primarily due to an increase in the average selling price offset by volume declines, increased production costs and increased selling, general and administrative expenses. Cost of goods sold decreased 14% while volumes decreased 25%. This increase in cost per ton sold was due to increased power costs, higher electrode prices and reduced capacity utilization. Power rates were higher due to fixed demand charges being allocated over lower volume and power tariff increases at all GMI production facilities. Power costs at GMI were \$10,234,000 higher than they would have been if power cost per ton sold remained constant from 2008 to 2009. Salaries and benefits for employees involved in selling, general and administrative activities increased by approximately \$1,904,000 at GMI, due to increased headcount and increased pension expenses as a result of plan asset losses.

#### Globe Metais

		Ended e 30,	Increase	Percentage				
	2009 2008		(Decrease)	Change				
	(Dollars in thousands)							
<b>Results of Operations</b>								
Net sales	\$ 95,096	108,218	(13,122)	(12.1)%				
Cost of goods sold	71,164	74,552	(3,388)	(4.5)%				
Selling, general and administrative expenses	8,800	9,817	(1,017)	(10.4)%				
Research and development	130	463	(333)	(71.9)%				
Restructuring charges	400		400	NA				
Operating income	\$ 14,602	23,386	(8,784)	(37.6)%				

Net sales decreased \$13,122,000 from the prior year to \$95,096,000. The decrease was primarily attributable to a 31% decrease in volume of silicon metal partially offset by a 30% increase in average selling price. Volumes decreased due to the global reduction in demand for silicones and aluminum. The decrease in domestic Brazilian demand was most pronounced in the second half of 2009.

Operating income decreased by \$8,784,000 from the prior year to \$14,602,000. The decrease was due primarily to lower sales volumes, and a corresponding reduction in capacity utilization, along with a significant increase in power rates. The new power contract rate structure began on July 1, 2008. Power costs at Globe Metais were \$14,186,000 higher than they would have been had power rates per ton sold remained constant from fiscal 2008 to 2009. As a result, cost of goods sold decreased 5%, while volumes decreased 31%. These adverse changes were partially offset by an increase in average selling price of silicon metal and a decrease in selling, general and administrative expenses due to a decrease in the use of outside services.

#### Globe Metales

	Years Ended June 30,			Increase	Percentage				
	2	2009	2008 (Decrease)		Change				
	(Dollars in thousands)								
<b>Results of Operations</b>									
Net sales	\$ :	50,731	42,090	8,641	20.5%				
Cost of goods sold	,	31,544	34,440	(2,896)	(8.4)%				
Selling, general and administrative expenses		3,560	2,680	880	32.8%				
Restructuring charges		678		678	NA				
Operating income	\$	14,949	4,970	9,979	200.8%				

Net sales increased \$8,641,000 from the prior year to \$50,731,000. The increase was primarily attributable to a 57% increase in average selling prices led by calcium silicon price increases, offset by a 24% decrease in volume. Volumes were down across all products except for ferrosilicon-based products.

Operating income increased \$9,979,000 from the prior year to \$14,949,000. The increase was primarily due to an increase in average selling price partially offset by a decrease in volume, the accrual of a power surcharge associated with a potential penalty for excess power usage, and an increase in selling, general and administrative expenses. Cost of goods sold decreased 8% while volumes decreased 24%. This increase in cost per ton sold was due to increased power costs and reduced capacity utilization.

29

Solsil

	Years Ended							
	June 30,			Increase	Percentage			
		2009	2008 (Decrease)		Change			
	(Dollars in thousands)							
<b>Results of Operations</b>								
Net sales	\$	2,202	1,532	670	43.7%			
Cost of goods sold		9,808	3,333	6,475	194.3%			
Selling, general and administrative expenses		1,183	614	569	92.7%			
Research and development		1,117	438	679	155.0%			
Restructuring charges		187		187	NA			
Goodwill and intangible asset impairment		69,704		69,704	NA			
Operating loss	\$	(79,797)	(2,853)	(76,944)	(2,697.0)%			

Net sales increased \$670,000 from the prior year to \$2,202,000 due to an increase in average selling prices during the first half of our fiscal year. In the second half of the year, Solsil was focused on research and development projects and was not producing material for commercial sale.

Cost of goods sold increased \$6,475,000 from the prior year to \$9,808,000, partially due to the timing of the acquisition of Solsil in February 2008. Cost of goods sold in 2009 was approximately \$7,606,000 in excess of net sales, reflecting Solsil s efforts to refine its production process. Cost of goods sold also included an inventory write-down of \$1,956,000. Solsil recorded a goodwill and intangible asset impairment in fiscal 2009 of \$69,704,000. The global economic slowdown, combined with the decrease in oil prices, caused a sharp decline in product price and demand for upgraded metallurgical grade silicon. As a result, it was determined that the value of the Solsil business unit no longer supported its goodwill and intangible asset balances.

#### **Corporate**

	Years I June		Increase	Percentage	
	2009	2008	(Decrease)	Change	
	(Dol	S			
<b>Results of Operations</b>					
Selling, general and administrative expenses	\$ 21,302	12,760	8,542	66.9%	
Restructuring charges	95		95	NA	
Operating loss	\$ (21,397)	(12,760)	(8,637)	67.7%	

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased \$8,542,000 from the prior year to \$21,302,000. This was primarily due to a special, one-time discretionary bonus of \$5,000,000 paid to our Executive Chairman in recognition of his distinguished service from our inception through December 31, 2008, an executive level

bonus accrual of \$2,300,000 for calendar year 2009, the write-off of \$2,527,000 of deferred offering costs as a result of the fact that our proposed initial public offering was postponed more than 90 days and increased infrastructure in advance of our initial public offering. These increases were offset by a decrease in share-based compensation of \$1,781,000.

30

# **Table of Contents**

# GSM Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2008 vs. 2007

# **Consolidated Operations**

The following table presents consolidated operating results:

		Years E June 3		Increase	Percentage
		2008	2007	(Decrease)	Change
		(Doll	ars in thousa	` '	3
Results of Operations					
Net sales	\$	452,639	221,928	230,711	104.0%
Cost of goods sold	Ψ	346,227	184,122	162,105	88.0%
Selling, general and administrative expenses		48,548	18,541	30,007	161.8%
Research and development		901	120	781	650.8%
Operating income		56,963	19,145	37,818	197.5%
Interest (expense) income, net		(7,026)	623	(7,649)	(1227.8%)
Other income (expense)		1,741	(119)	1,860	(1563.0%)
Income before provision for income taxes, deferred interest attributable to common stock subject to redemption, and losses attributable to minority					
interest		51,678	19,649	32,029	163.0%
Provision for income taxes		15,936	7,047	8,889	126.1%
Deferred interest attributable to common stock		- /	. ,	-,	
subject to redemption			(768)	768	NA
Losses attributable to minority interest, net of tax		721	(1.1.1)	721	NA
Net income attributable to common stock	\$	36,463	11,834	24,629	208.1%

Net Sales:

		ded June 30, Net Sales	2008	Year Ended June 30, 2007 Net Sales			
	\$ (in 000s)	MT \$/MT \$ (in 000s) MT (Unaudited)			<b>\$/MT</b>		
Silicon metal Silicon-based alloys	\$ 329,278 105,327	145,675 68,731	\$ 2,260 1,532	\$ 155,587 58,189	92,210 41,706	\$ 1,687 1,395	
Silicon metal and silicon-based alloys Silica fume and other	434,605 18,034	214,406	2,027	\$ 213,776 8,152	133,916	\$ 1,596	

Total net sales \$ 452,639 \$ 221,928

The increase in net sales was primarily attributable to significant price increases and the timing of acquisitions. GMI, Globe Metals and Globe Metales were all acquired during fiscal 2007. Fiscal 2008 revenues for these entities exceeded their fiscal 2007 revenues by \$135,900,000, \$80,612,000 and \$20,706,000, respectively. These increases represented additional volume in fiscal 2008 as well as the effect of price increases. In total, price increases in silicon metal, magnesium ferrosilicon and calcium silicon products increased revenue by approximately \$92,409,000. The acquisitions of Solsil in February 2008 and Yonvey in May 2008 contributed net sales of approximately \$1,532,000 and \$876,000, respectively, in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008.

31

#### **Table of Contents**

### Cost of Goods Sold:

The increase in cost of goods sold was primarily attributable to the timing of the acquisitions of GMI, Globe Metais and Globe Metales during fiscal 2007, resulting in incremental cost of goods sold of approximately \$65,900,000, \$45,100,000 and \$9,000,000, respectively, in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008. The acquisitions of Solsil in February 2008 and Yonvey in May 2008 contributed cost of goods sold of approximately \$3,333,000 and \$1,142,000, respectively, in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008. Additionally, cost of goods sold increased by \$32,700,000, \$6,400,000 and \$6,500,000, primarily due to higher prices for raw materials, power and increased labor costs, at GMI, Globe Metais and Globe Metales, respectively. These cost increases were more than offset by the sales price increases noted above.

Gross margin represented approximately 24% of net sales in 2008 versus approximately 17% of net sales in 2007, an improvement in gross margin of approximately 41%, primarily reflecting higher sales prices partially offset by higher raw material prices, power and labor costs.

### Selling, General and Administrative:

The acquisitions of GMI, Globe Metais and Globe Metales during fiscal 2007 resulted in incremental expenses of approximately \$5,400,000, \$3,000,000, and \$700,000, respectively, in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008. The acquisition of Solsil in February 2008 and Yonvey in May 2008 contributed expenses of approximately \$558,000 and \$266,000, respectively, in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008. The remaining increase at GMI was primarily due to higher legal fees of approximately \$1,200,000 and increased salary and benefits of approximately \$1,100,000. The remaining increase at Globe Metais was primarily due to higher forest security costs of approximately \$1,100,000, increased information system costs of \$1,100,000, increased professional fees of \$600,000, and increased salary and benefits of approximately \$500,000. Corporate expenses increased by \$10,890,000 due to increased stock option expenses, professional fees and salary and benefits.

### Research and Development:

The increase in research and development costs in 2008 was primarily due to the acquisition of Solsil in February 2008.

### Other (Expense) Income:

The acquisitions of GMI, Globe Metais and Globe Metales during fiscal 2007 resulted in incremental interest expense of approximately \$1,900,000, \$1,500,000, and \$500,000, respectively, in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008. Other expense decreased by approximately \$700,000 primarily due to lower legal fees related to the Westbrook Resources Limited litigation. Interest income was lower by approximately \$3,200,000 due to a reduction of cash resulting from the acquisitions of GMI, Globe Metais and Globe Metales. Additionally, GMI recorded an insurance recovery of approximately \$700,000 in fiscal 2008.

### Provision for Income Taxes:

Income taxes as a percentage of pretax income were approximately 36% or \$7,047,000, in fiscal 2007 and approximately 31% or \$15,936,000, in fiscal 2008. The changes in our income tax provision were a result of changes in the level of earnings and losses within the various tax jurisdictions in which we operate, as well as the impact of tax exempt interest and foreign tax rate differentials and tax holidays associated with our Globe Metales and Globe Metales acquisitions.

We currently operate under tax holidays in Brazil and Argentina. In Brazil, we are operating under a tax holiday which taxes our manufacturing income at the preferential rate of 15.25% compared to a statutory rate of 34%. The tax holiday in Brazil expires in 2016. In Argentina, our manufacturing income is taxed at a preferential rate which varies based on production levels from our Argentine facilities. The statutory rate in Argentina is 35%. The tax holiday in Argentina expires in 2012.

32

### **Table of Contents**

Deferred Interest Subject to Redemption:

This amount represents interest income attributable to stockholders who elected to redeem their shares at the time of the GMI acquisition in November 2006.

## **Segment Operations**

### **GMI**

	Years E June	Percentage			
	2008	2007	(Decrease)	Change	
	(Doll				
<b>Results of Operations</b>					
Net sales	\$ 308,074	172,158	135,916	78.9%	
Cost of goods sold	241,028	141,125	99,903	70.8%	
Selling, general and administrative expenses	21,702	12,114	9,588	79.1%	
Operating income	\$ 45,344	18,919	26,425	139.7%	

Net sales increased \$135,916,000 from fiscal 2007 to \$308,074,000. The increase was primarily attributable to the timing of the acquisition of GMI and significant price increases. In total, volume and pricing increased 46% and 21%, respectively.

Operating income increased by \$26,425,000 from fiscal 2007 to \$45,344,000 due primarily to significant price increases and the timing of the acquisition offset partially by an increase in the cost of raw materials, power, and labor.

### Globe Metais

		June 3	30,	Increase	Percentage
	· ·		(Decrease)	Change	
		(Dolla	ars in thous	ands)	
<b>Results of Operations</b>					
Net sales	\$	108,218	27,606	80,612	292.0%
Cost of goods sold		74,552	22,867	51,685	226.0%
Selling, general and administrative expenses		9,817	2,566	7,251	282.6%
Research and development		463		463	NA
Operating income	\$	23,386	2,173	21,213	976.2%

Net sales increased \$80,612,000 from fiscal 2007 to \$108,218,000. The increase was primarily attributable to the timing of the acquisition of Metais and a significant increase in the average selling price of silicon metal. In total, volume and pricing increased 242% and 20%, respectively.

Operating income increased by \$21,213,000 from fiscal 2007 to \$23,386,000 due primarily to the timing of the acquisition, significant price increases, and a decrease in the per ton cost of production, offset partially by an increase in monthly selling, general and administrative expenses.

33

### **Table of Contents**

### **Globe Metales**

		Years E	Ended			
	June 30,			Increase	Percentage	
		2008	2007	(Decrease)	Change	
		(Doll	ars in thous	ands)		
<b>Results of Operations</b>						
Net sales	\$	42,090	21,384	20,706	96.8%	
Cost of goods sold		34,440	19,028	15,412	81.0%	
Selling, general and administrative expenses		2,680	1,575	1,105	70.2%	
Operating income	\$	4,970	781	4,189	536.4%	

Net sales increased \$20,706,000 from fiscal 2007 to \$42,090,000. The increase was primarily attributable to the timing of the acquisition of Metales and significant price increases. In total, volume and pricing increased 49% and 32%, respectively.

Operating income increased \$4,189,000 from fiscal 2007 to \$4,970,000 due primarily to the timing of the acquisition and significant price increases offset partially by higher raw material costs.

### Solsil

	Years Ended June 30, 2008 2007 (Dollars in the	(= ======)	Percentage Change	
<b>Results of Operations</b>				
Net sales	\$ 1,532	1,532	NA	
Cost of goods sold	3,333	3,333	NA	
Selling, general and administrative expenses	614	614	NA	
Research and development	438	438	NA	
Operating loss	\$ (2,853)	(2,853)	NA	

The acquisition of Solsil in February 2008 contributed net sales of \$1,532,000 and an operating loss of \$2,853,000. Cost of goods sold in excess of sales and research and development expenses reflected Solsil s efforts to refine its production process.

### **Corporate**

# **Years Ended**

Edgar Filing: GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS INC - Form 424B3

	June 3	30,	Increase	Percentage	
	2008	2007	(Decrease)	Change	
	(Doll	lars in thousa	nds)		
<b>Results of Operations</b>					
Selling, general and administrative expenses	\$ 12,760	1,870	10,890	582.4%	
Operating loss	\$ (12,760)	(1,870)	(10,890)	582.4%	

Selling, general and administrative expense increased \$10,890,000 from fiscal 2007 to \$12,760,000. Share-based compensation expense at Corporate increased by approximately \$7,700,000 over 2007 due to an increase in our common share price and additional stock option grants. Professional fees at Corporate increased by approximately \$4,600,000 due primarily to the performance of the 2007 audit and a portion of the 2008 audit, which were both charged in 2008. In addition, Corporate salary and benefits increased by \$1,700,000 related to the creation of a corporate staff. Excluding the impact of share-based compensation, selling, general and administrative costs increased from approximately 8% as a percentage of company-wide net sales in 2007 to 9% as a percentage of company-wide net sales in 2008.

34

#### **Table of Contents**

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

### Sources of Liquidity

Our principal sources of liquidity are cash flows from operations and available borrowings under GMI s revolving credit facility. At June 30, 2009, our cash and cash equivalents balance was approximately \$61,876,000. At June 30, 2009, we had \$34,560,000 available on a revolving credit facility; there was no outstanding balance on the revolving credit facility at June 30, 2009, however, there were outstanding letters of credit in the amount of \$440,000 associated with foreign supplier contracts. Subsequent to June 30, 2009 our cash and cash equivalents balance increased by \$34,956,000 from the proceeds received from our U.S. initial public offering which was completed on August 4, 2009. Our subsidiaries borrow funds in order to finance capital expansion programs. The terms of certain of those financing arrangements place restrictions on distributions of funds to us, however, we do not expect this to have an impact on our ability to meet our cash obligations. We believe we have access to adequate resources to meet our needs for normal operating costs, capital expenditure, mandatory debt redemptions, and working capital for our existing business. These resources include cash and cash equivalents, cash provided by operating activities, and unused lines of credit. Given the current uncertainty in the financial markets, our ability to access capital and the terms under which we can do so may change. Should we be required to raise capital in this environment, potential outcomes might include higher borrowing costs, less available capital, more stringent terms and tighter covenants, or in extreme conditions, an inability to raise capital. We estimate that our fiscal 2010 capital expenditures will be approximately \$20,000,000, which includes approximately \$12,000,000 for maintenance capital expenditures and approximately \$8,000,000 for scheduled enhancement projects. This amount could increase if we undertake additional projects. Our ability to satisfy debt service obligations, to fund planned capital expenditures and make acquisitions will depend upon our future operating performance, which will be affected by prevailing economic conditions in our industry as well as financial, business and other factors, some of which are beyond our control.

A summary of our revolving credit agreements is as follows:

Senior Credit Facility This credit facility of our subsidiary, GMI, was due to expire in November 2009. Interest on the facility accrued at the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) or prime, at our option, plus an applicable margin percentage. At June 30, 2008, the interest rate on the borrowing was 6.3%, equal to prime plus 1.25%. The total commitment on this portion of the credit facility included approximately \$2,222,000 for letters of credit associated with foreign supplier contracts. The credit facility was secured by substantially all of the assets of GMI and was subject to certain restrictive and financial covenants, which included limits on additional debt, restrictions on capital expenditures, restrictions on dividend and other equity distributions, and certain minimum interest, debt service, and leverage ratios.

On September 18, 2008, GMI refinanced its credit facility with a \$75,000,000 credit facility, comprised of a five-year senior secured term loan in an aggregate principal amount of \$40,000,000 and a revolving credit facility of \$35,000,000. Interest on the term loan accrues at LIBOR plus an applicable margin percentage or, at our option, prime plus an applicable margin percentage. Principal payments are due in quarterly installments of \$2,105,000, commencing on December 31, 2008, and the unpaid principal balance is due in full in September 2013, subject to certain mandatory prepayments. Interest on advances under the revolving credit facility accrues at LIBOR plus an applicable margin percentage or, at our option, prime plus an applicable margin percentage. The amount available under the revolving credit facility is subject to a borrowing base calculation, and the total commitment on the revolving credit facility includes \$10,000,000 for letters of credit associated with foreign supplier contracts. The credit facility is secured by substantially all of the assets of GMI and its principal subsidiary, West Virginia Alloys, and is subject to certain restrictive and financial covenants, which include limits on additional debt, restrictions on capital expenditures, restrictions on dividend and other equity distributions, a maximum ratio of debt to earnings before

interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization and minimum net worth and interest coverage requirements. The commitment under the revolving credit facility may be withdrawn if we default under the terms of these covenants or fail to remit payments when due. We were in compliance with the loan covenants at June 30, 2009.

In conjunction with this refinancing both of our \$8,500,000 junior subordinated term loans were paid in full.

35

### **Table of Contents**

Export Financing Agreements Our Argentine and Brazilian subsidiaries maintain various short-term export financing arrangements. The terms of these agreements are generally between six and twelve months. Certain export accounts receivable balances are pledged as collateral against these borrowings. As of June 30, 2009 these balances have been fully repaid.

*Other* Our subsidiary Yonvey has approximately \$6,587,000 in outstanding promissory notes, which mature through May 2010. The notes accrue interest at rates ranging from 5.3% to 11.2% at June 30, 2009. The promissory notes are secured by certain Yonvey assets.

### Cash Flows

The financial information for the Successor periods are not comparable to the Predecessor periods because the Predecessor periods do not include results of subsequent acquisitions, including Globe Metais and Globe Metales. Additionally, the 2007 Successor period includes the results of GMI and its consolidated subsidiaries for only seven and a half months, since the date of its acquisition by GSM. The following table summarizes our primary sources (uses) of cash during the periods presented:

			Su	ccessor			Predece	essor
				Year	Ended June	30,		
	2	2009		2008	2007		2006	2005
				(Dolla	rs in thousar	nds)		
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of								
period	\$	73,994	\$	67,741	1,996	\$		2,601
Cash flows provided by operating activities		64,014		32,206	18,673		12,823	15,233
Cash flows (used in) provided by investing								
activities	(	(48,185)		(26,608)	67,668		(43,648)	(3,841)
Cash flows (used in) provided by financing								
activities	(	(27,954)		605	(20,596)		30,825	(13,993)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash		7		50				
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$	61,876	\$	73,994	67,741	\$		

### **Operating Activities:**

Our business is cyclical and cash flows from operating activities may fluctuate during the year and from year-to-year due to economic conditions.

Net cash provided by operating activities was approximately \$64,014,000 and approximately \$32,206,000 during fiscal 2009 and 2008, respectively. Excluding the impact of the one-time goodwill and intangible asset charge, the increase of approximately \$31,808,000 in net cash provided by operating activities from 2008 to 2009 was due to stronger operating results fueled by increased product pricing and decreases in accounts receivable as a result of a decline in net sales in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2009 as compared with the same period in the prior year. This increase was only partially offset by decreased volume, and a decrease in accounts payable as a result of lower purchases and production levels in the fiscal fourth quarter.

Net cash provided by operating activities was approximately \$32,206,000 and approximately \$18,673,000 during fiscal 2008 and 2007, respectively. The approximately \$13,533,000 increase in net cash provided by operating activities from 2007 to 2008 was due to stronger operating results, fueled by increased pricing and a full year of operations of the acquired GMI, SG and Globe Metais businesses, offset by increases in net working capital. Working capital increased primarily due to increases in accounts receivable from higher realized pricing and increases in inventories, mainly electrodes, in anticipation of increased prices and longer required lead times as sourcing was shifted to Asia.

### Investing Activities:

Net cash used in investing activities was approximately \$48,185,000 and approximately \$26,608,000 during the fiscal 2009 and 2008, respectively. Year over year capital expenditures increased from approximately \$22,357,000 to \$51,437,000 mainly due to capital investment in the reopening and expansion of

36

# **Table of Contents**

the Niagara Falls facility, capital investment to increase UMG silicon capacity of Solsil, and capital improvements at Yonvey. Net cash used in investing activities of approximately \$2,987,000 in fiscal 2008 was for the purchase of U.S. government treasury securities which were subsequently sold in fiscal 2009 resulting in cash provided of approximately \$2,987,000.

Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities was approximately \$(26,608,000) and approximately \$67,668,000 during the fiscal 2008 and 2007, respectively. Year over year capital expenditures increased from approximately \$8,629,000 to approximately \$22,357,000 mainly due to capital improvements, including improvements to enhance the productivity, efficiency, and extend the useful life of our furnaces at our GMI facilities. The impact of capital expenditures was offset by net cash provided from investing activities in 2007 which came from the release of the proceeds of our 2006 securities offering upon the acquisition of GMI in the amount of approximately \$190,192,000, offset by the cash used in the GMI, SG and Globe Metais acquisitions of approximately \$104,894,000.

### Financing Activities:

Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities was approximately \$(27,954,000) and approximately \$605,000 during the fiscal 2009 and 2008, respectively. During fiscal 2009, cash was used for the payment of debt in the amount of approximately \$28,041,000, while in fiscal 2008, cash used for the payment of debt in the amount of approximately \$23,192,000 was offset by the borrowing of approximately \$21,666,000, including a \$20,000,000 term loan in Brazil. Cash provided by the exercise of warrants decreased by approximately \$2,665,000 in fiscal 2009 as compared to fiscal 2008.

Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities was approximately \$605,000 and approximately \$(20,596,000) during fiscal 2008 and 2007, respectively. The increase of approximately \$21,201,000 in cash provided by financing activities was mainly due to the redemption of certain GSM shares for approximately \$42,802,000 and the payment of dividends of approximately \$3,257,000 that occurred in 2007 but were not repeated in 2008. Cash was used for the payment of debt in the amount of approximately \$1,525,000 in 2008 while cash was provided by the borrowing of approximately \$6,975,000 in 2007. Cash provided by warrant exercises decreased by approximately \$15,960,000 year over year.

### Exchange Rate Change on Cash:

The effect of exchange rate changes on cash was related to fluctuations in renminbi, the functional currency of our Chinese subsidiary, Yonvey.

### **Commitments and Contractual Obligations**

The following tables summarize our contractual obligations at June 30, 2009 and the effects such obligations are expected to have on our liquidity and cash flows in future periods:

<b>Contractual Obligations</b>		Less than	One to Three	Three to Five	More than	
(as of June 30, 2009)	Total	One Year (Doll	Years lars in thousand	Years ds)	5 Years	
Long-term debt obligations(1) Interest on long-term debt(2)	\$ 52,925 2,681	16,561 1,363	27,943 1,210	8,421 108		

Edgar Filing: GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS INC - Form 424B3

Operating lease obligations(3) Purchase obligations(4)	4,361 29,772	1,523 16,272	1,914 13,500	924
Total	\$ 89,739	35,719	44,567	9,453

(1) Debt includes principal repayments on GMI s senior term loan, export financing arrangements and other loans used by our subsidiaries, Metais and Yonvey. All outstanding debt instruments are assumed to remain outstanding until their respective due dates. See our June 30, 2009, 2008 and 2007 consolidated financial statements for further details.

37

#### **Table of Contents**

- (2) Estimated interest payments on our long-term debt assuming that all outstanding debt instruments will remain outstanding until their respective due dates. A portion of our interest is variable rate so actual payments will vary with changes in LIBOR and prime. This balance excludes interest from our revolving credit agreements. See our June 30, 2009, 2008 and 2007 consolidated financial statements for further details.
- (3) Represents minimum rental commitments under noncancelable leases for machinery and equipment, automobiles, and rail cars.
- (4) Purchase obligations include contractual commitments under various long and short-term take or pay arrangements with suppliers. These obligations include commitments to purchase magnesium raw material which specifies a minimum purchase quantity through the end of the calendar year 2009. In addition, GMI has entered into commitments to purchase coal which specify a minimum purchase quantity for calendar years 2009 through 2011.

The table above also excludes certain other obligations reflected in our consolidated balance sheet, including estimated funding for pension obligations, for which the timing of payments may vary based on changes in the fair value of pension plan assets and actuarial assumptions. We expect to contribute approximately \$756,000 to our pension plans for the year ended June 30, 2010. Additionally, the table excludes a \$10,000,000 advance received by Solsil for research and development services and facilities construction which would be refundable to BP Solar International if Solsil fails to perform under certain terms of the related agreement.

### **Internal Controls and Procedures**

We will be required to comply with the internal control requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2010. At June 30, 2008, we identified certain deficiencies in our internal controls that we considered to be material weaknesses and significant deficiencies. These material weaknesses and significant deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting related to deficiencies in our information technology general controls, entity-level controls and process-level controls, and our failure to maintain a sufficient complement of personnel with an appropriate level of accounting knowledge, experience and training in the application of U.S. GAAP commensurate with our financial reporting requirements and business environment.

We believe that we have remediated these material weaknesses and certain significant deficiencies as of June 30, 2009, but the corrective actions we have taken have not been fully tested and may not adequately resolve the remaining significant deficiencies. Management intends to complete its control assessment and cure any remaining significant deficiencies by the end of fiscal 2010, when our management must provide an assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls and procedures and our auditors must provide an attestation thereof.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We do not have any material off-balance sheet arrangements or relationships with unconsolidated entities of financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities.

### **Litigation and Contingencies**

Through April 30, 2008, we paid an aggregate amount of approximately \$2,680,000, including damages, legal fees and related interest, pursuant to a judgment relating to a lawsuit over a contract to purchase manganese ore. In April 2008, we appealed this judgment and in April 2009 our appeal was dismissed and we were ordered to pay an additional \$117,000 for legal fees to the counter-party. We are not subject to any further liability for this matter.

We are subject to various lawsuits, claims and proceedings that arise in the normal course of business, including employment, commercial, environmental, safety and health matters, as well as claims associated with our historical acquisitions. Although it is not presently possible to determine the outcome of these

38

# **Table of Contents**

matters, in the opinion of management, the ultimate disposition of these matters will not have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial position, results of operations, or liquidity.

At June 30, 2009 and June 30, 2008, there are no liabilities recorded for environmental contingencies. With respect to the cost for ongoing environmental compliance, including maintenance and monitoring, such costs are expensed as incurred unless there is a long-term monitoring agreement with a governmental agency, in which case a liability is established at the inception of the agreement.

### **Long-Term Debt**

Long-term debt comprised the following:

	June 30, 2009	June 30, 2008			
	(Dollars in thousands)				
Senior term loan	\$ 33,684	18,640			
Junior subordinated term loan		8,500			
Junior subordinated term loan		8,500			
Export prepayment financing	17,000	20,000			
Export financing		9,450			
Other	2,241	3,975			
Total long-term debt	52,925	69,065			
Less current portion of long-term debt	(16,561)	(17,045)			
Long-term debt, net of current portion	\$ 36,364	52,020			

Senior Term Loan On September 18, 2008, GMI refinanced its revolving credit facility and senior term loan with a \$75,000,000 credit facility, comprised of a five-year senior secured term loan in an aggregate principal amount of \$40,000,000 and a revolving credit facility of \$35,000,000. Interest on the senior term loan accrues at LIBOR plus an applicable margin percentage or, at our option, prime plus an applicable margin percentage. Principal payments are due in quarterly installments of \$2,105,000, commencing on December 31, 2008, and the unpaid principal balance is due in full in September 2013, subject to certain mandatory prepayments. The interest rate on this loan was 2.56%, equal to LIBOR plus 2.25%, at June 30, 2009. The senior term loan is secured by substantially all of the assets of GMI and its principal subsidiary, West Virginia Alloys, and is subject to certain restrictive and financial covenants, which include limits on additional debt, restrictions on capital expenditures, restrictions on dividend and other equity distributions, a maximum ratio of debt to earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization and minimum net worth and interest coverage requirements. We were in compliance with these loan covenants at June 30, 2009.

*Junior Subordinated Term Loans* In connection with GMI s \$75,000,000 credit facility, the junior subordinated term loans were paid in full.

Export Prepayment Financing Our Brazilian subsidiary has entered into a \$20,000,000 export financing arrangement maturing January 31, 2012. The arrangement carries an interest rate of LIBOR plus 2.5%, paid semi-annually. At June 30, 2009, the interest rate on this loan was 4.13%. The principal is payable in seven, semi-annual installments starting in February 2009, with six installments of \$3,000,000 and one final installment of \$2,000,000. As collateral,

our subsidiary has pledged certain third party customers export receivables, 100% of the subsidiary s property, plant, and equipment, and 2,000 MT of metallic silicon with an approximate value of \$5,706,000. The loan is subject to certain loan covenant restrictions such as limits on issuing dividends, disposal of pledged assets, and selling of forest areas. We were in compliance with the loan covenants at June 30, 2009. In addition, the proceeds from certain cash receipts during the sixty days prior to a loan installment payment date are restricted for payment of the respective installment.

39

#### **Table of Contents**

### **Recently Implemented Accounting Pronouncements**

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 157, *Fair Value Measurements* (SFAS 157). The Company partially adopted SFAS 157 on July 1, 2008. This adoption did not have a material impact to the Company s consolidated results of operations or financial condition. Pursuant to FASB Staff Position No. 157-2, the Company deferred adopting SFAS 157 as it relates to fair value measurement requirements for nonfinancial assets and liabilities that are not remeasured at fair value on a recurring basis until July 1, 2009. These include property, plant, and equipment; goodwill; other intangible assets; and investments in unconsolidated affiliates. SFAS 157 defines fair value, establishes a framework for the measurement of fair value, and enhances disclosures about fair value measurements. The statement does not require any new fair value measures. The Company carries its derivative agreements, as well as available-for-sale securities, at fair value, determined using observable market based inputs. See our June 30, 2009, 2008 and 2007 consolidated financial statements for further information.

In February 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 159, *The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities Including an amendment of FASB Statement No. 115* (SFAS 159). This statement permits companies, at their option, to choose to measure many financial instruments and certain other items at fair value. If the option to use fair value is chosen, the statement requires additional disclosures related to the fair value measurements included in the financial statements. The Company elected to not fair value existing eligible items. Accordingly, the adoption of SFAS 159 had no impact on the Company s consolidated results of operations or financial condition.

In March 2008, the FASB issued SFAS No. 161, *Disclosures about Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities an amendment of FASB Statement No. 133* (SFAS 161). This statement changes the disclosure requirements for derivative instruments and hedging activities. Entities are required to provide enhanced disclosures about (a) how and why an entity uses derivative instruments, (b) how derivative instruments and related hedged items are accounted for under SFAS 133 and its related interpretations, and (c) how derivative instruments and related hedged items affect an entity s financial position, financial performance, and cash flows. The Company has provided the enhanced disclosures required by SFAS 161 in our June 30, 2009, 2008 and 2007 consolidated financial statements.

In March 2008, the FASB issued SFAS No. 162, *The Hierarchy of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles* (SFAS 162). This statement identifies the sources of accounting principles and the framework for selecting the principles to be used in the preparation of financial statements of nongovernmental entities that are presented in conformity with U.S. GAAP. The adoption of SFAS 162 had no impact on the Company s consolidated results of operations or financial condition.

In May 2009, the FASB issued SFAS No. 165, *Subsequent Events* (SFAS 165). This statement explicitly defines when financial statements are issued or available for issue and requires companies to disclose the date through which subsequent events have been evaluated. See our June 30, 2009, 2008 and 2007 consolidated financial statements for further information.

### **Accounting Pronouncements to be Implemented**

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 141 (revised 2007), *Business Combinations*. The objective of this statement is to improve the relevance, representational faithfulness, and comparability of the information that a reporting entity provides in its financial statements about a business combination and its effects. This statement establishes principles and requirements for how the acquirer (i) recognizes and measures in its financial statements the identifiable assets acquired, the liabilities assumed, and any noncontrolling interest in the acquired entity, (ii) recognizes and measures the goodwill acquired in the business combination or a gain from a bargain purchase, and (iii) determines what information to disclose to enable users of the financial statements to evaluate the nature and financial effects of the business combination. This statement applies prospectively to the Company s business

combinations for which the acquisition date is on or after July 1, 2009.

40

# **Table of Contents**

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 160, *Noncontrolling Interests in Consolidated Financial Statements an amendment of ARB No. 51* (SFAS 160). The objective of this statement is to improve the relevance, comparability, and transparency of the financial information that a reporting entity provides in its financial statements by establishing accounting and reporting standards for the noncontrolling interest in a subsidiary and for the deconsolidation of a subsidiary. This statement is effective for the Company on July 1, 2009. The Company is currently assessing the potential effect of SFAS 160 on its results of operations and financial position.

In June 2009, the FASB issued SFAS No. 166, *Accounting for Transfers of Financial Assets* an amendment of FASB Statement 140 (SFAS 166). The objective of this statement is to improve the relevance, representational faithfulness, and comparability of the information that a reporting entity provides in its financial statements about a transfer of financial assets; the effects of a transfer on its financial position, financial performance, and cash flows; and a transferor s continuing involvement, if any, in transferred financial assets. This statement improves financial reporting by eliminating (1) the exceptions for qualifying special-purpose entities from the consolidation guidance and (2) the exception that permitted sale accounting for certain mortgage securitizations when a transferor has not surrendered control over the transferred financial assets. This statement is effective for the Company on July 1, 2010. The Company is currently assessing the potential effect of SFAS 166 on its results of operations and financial position.

In June 2009, the FASB issued SFAS No. 167, *Amendments to FASB Interpretation No. 46(R)* (SFAS 167). The objective of this statement is to improve financial reporting by enterprises involved with variable interest entities. This statement amends FIN 46(R) to eliminate the quantitative-based risks and rewards calculation and requires an enterprise to perform an analysis to determine whether the enterprise s variable interest or interests give it a controlling interest in a variable interest entity. In addition, the statement requires an ongoing reassessment of whether an enterprise is the primary beneficiary of a variable interest entity. This statement is effective for the Company on July 1, 2010. The Company is currently assessing the potential effect of SFAS 167 on its results of operations and financial position.

In June 2009, the FASB issued SFAS No. 168, *The FASB Accounting Standards Codification* and the Hierarchy of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles a replacement of FASB Statement No. 162 (SFAS 168). The objective of this statement is to establish the FASB s Accounting Standards Codification (the Codification) as the source of authoritative accounting principles recognized by the FASB to be applied by nongovernmental entities in the preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP, except for SEC rules and interpretive releases, which are also authoritative U.S. GAAP for SEC registrants. The contents of the Codification will carry the same level of authority, eliminating the four-level U.S. GAAP hierarchy previously set forth in SFAS 162, which has been superseded by SFAS 168. The Codification will supersede all existing non-SEC accounting and reporting standards. All other nongrandfathered, non-SEC accounting literature not included in the Codification will become nonauthoritative. This statement is effective for financial statements issued for interim and annual periods ending after September 15, 2009. The Company does not believe SFAS 168 will have a significant impact on the Company s consolidated results of operations or financial conditions.

### Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

We are exposed to market risks arising from adverse changes in:

commodity prices,

interest rates, and

foreign exchange rates

In the normal course of business, we manage these risks through a variety of strategies, including obtaining captive or long-term contracted raw material supplies and hedging strategies. Obtaining captive or long-term contracted raw material supplies involves the acquisition of companies or assets for the purpose of increasing our access to raw materials or the identification and effective implementation of long-term leasing rights or supply agreements. Our hedging strategies include the use of derivatives. Our derivatives do not

41

#### **Table of Contents**

qualify for hedge accounting under SFAS 133 and are marked to market through earnings. We do not use derivative instruments for trading or speculative purposes. The fair value of our derivatives fluctuate based on market rates and prices. The sensitivity of our derivatives to these market fluctuations is discussed below. See our June 30, 2009, 2008 and 2007 consolidated financial statements for further discussion of these derivatives and our hedging policies. See our Critical Accounting Policies for a discussion of the exposure of our pension plan assets to risks related to stock prices and discount rates.

### Commodity Prices

We are exposed to price risk for certain raw materials and energy used in our production process. The raw materials and energy which we use are largely commodities subject to price volatility caused by changes in global supply and demand and governmental controls. We attempt to reduce the impact of increases in our raw material and energy costs by negotiating long-term contracts and through the acquisition of companies or assets for the purpose of increasing our access to raw materials with favorable pricing terms. We have entered into long-term power supply contracts that result in stable, favorably priced long-term commitments for the majority of our power needs. Additionally, we have long-term lease mining rights in the U.S. and Brazil that supply us with a substantial portion of our requirements for quartzite. In Brazil, we own a forest reserve which supplies our Brazilian operations with the wood necessary for woodchips and a majority of our charcoal. We also obtained a captive supply of electrodes, through our 2008 formation of a business combination in China.

To the extent that we have not mitigated our exposure to rising raw material and energy prices, we may not be able to increase our prices to offset such potential raw material or energy price increases which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and operating cash flows.

### Interest Rates

We are exposed to market risk from changes in interest rates on certain of our long-term debt obligations.

At June 30, 2009, we had approximately \$50,684,000 of variable rate debt. To manage our interest rate risk exposure and fulfill a requirement of our senior term loan, we have entered into interest rate cap and interest rate swap agreements with investment grade financial institutions. We do not engage in interest rate speculation, and no derivatives are held for trading purposes. All derivatives are accounted for using mark-to-market accounting. We believe it is not practical to designate our derivative instruments as hedging instruments as defined under SFAS 133, as amended by SFAS No. 149, *Amendment of Statement 133 on Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*. Accordingly, we adjust derivative financial instruments to current market value through the consolidated statement of operations based on the fair value of the agreement as of period end. Although not designated as hedged items as defined under SFAS 133, these derivative instruments serve to significantly offset our interest rate risk. Gains or losses from these transactions offset gains or losses on the transactions being hedged.

In connection with GMI s \$75,000,000 credit facility, we entered into an interest rate cap arrangement and three interest rate swap agreements to reduce our exposure to interest rate fluctuations.

In October 2008, we entered into an interest rate cap arrangement to cap LIBOR on a \$20,000,000 notional amount of debt, with the notional amount decreasing by \$1,053,000 per quarter through the interest rate cap s expiration on June 30, 2013. Under the interest rate cap, we capped LIBOR at a maximum of 4.5% over the life of the agreement.

In November 2008, we entered into an interest rate swap agreement involving the exchange of interest obligations relating to a \$13,333,000 notional amount of debt, with the notional amount decreasing by \$702,000 per quarter. Under the interest rate swap, we receive LIBOR in exchange for a fixed interest rate of 2.85% over the life of the

agreement. The agreement expires in June 2013.

In January 2009, we entered into a second interest rate swap agreement involving the exchange of interest obligations relating to a \$12,632,000 notional amount of debt, with the notional amount decreasing by \$702,000 per quarter. Under the interest rate swap, we receive LIBOR in exchange for a fixed interest rate of 1.66% over the life of the agreement. The agreement expires in June 2013.

42

### **Table of Contents**

In April 2009, we entered into a third interest rate swap agreement involving the exchange of interest obligations relating to an \$11,228,000 notional amount of debt, with the notional amount decreasing by \$702,000 per quarter. Under the interest rate swap, we receive LIBOR in exchange for a fixed interest rate of 2.05% over the life of the agreement. The agreement expires in June 2013.

Pursuant to the establishment of GMI s \$75,000,000 credit facility, we terminated our existing interest rate swap arrangement which was in place at June 30, 2008.

In connection with our Brazilian export financing arrangement, we entered into an interest rate swap agreement involving the exchange of interest obligations relating to a \$14,000,000 notional amount of debt, with the notional amount decreasing by \$3,000,000 on a semi-annual basis through August 2011, and a final \$2,000,000 notional amount swapped for the six month period ended January 2012. Under the interest rate swap, we receive LIBOR in exchange for a fixed interest rate of 2.66% over the life of the agreement.

The \$227,000 liability associated with the fair value of our interest rate derivative instruments at June 30, 2009 is included in other long-term liabilities.

If market interest rates were to increase or decrease by 10% for the full 2010 fiscal year as compared to the rates in effect at June 30, 2009, we estimate that the change would not have a material impact to our cash flows or results of operations.

### Foreign Exchange Rates

We are exposed to market risk arising from changes in currency exchange rates as a result of operations outside the United States, principally in Brazil, Argentina, and China. A portion of our sales generated from our non-U.S. operations is denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. Most of our operating costs for our non-U.S. operations are denominated in local currencies, principally the Brazilian real, Argentine peso, and the Chinese renminbi. Consequently, the translated U.S. dollar value of our non-U.S. dollar sales, and related accounts receivable balances, and our operating costs are subject to currency exchange rate fluctuations. Currency exchange rate fluctuations may favorably or unfavorably impact reported earnings as changes are reported directly in our consolidated statement of operations, and may affect comparability of period-to-period operating results. At June 30, 2009, we had entered into a series of foreign currency forward contracts to hedge a portion of its foreign currency exposure to the Brazilian real, covering approximately 29,542,000 reais, expiring at dates ranging from July 2009 to December 2009, at an average exchange rate of 2.43 real to \$1.00 U.S. dollar. The \$3,243,000 asset associated with the fair value of our foreign exchange forward contracts is included in prepaid expenses and other current assets at June 30, 2009.

If foreign exchange rates were to increase or decrease by 10% for the full 2009 fiscal year as compared to the rates in effect at June 30, 2009, we estimate that the change may have a material impact to our cash flow and results of operations, resulting in decreased gross profit at our Argentine, Brazilian and Chinese entities of approximately \$5,210,812 or 11%. Such impact would be most dramatic in cost of goods sold as revenues are principally denominated in U.S. dollars.

43

#### **Table of Contents**

### **BUSINESS**

#### Overview

We are one of the world s largest and most efficient producers of silicon metal and silicon-based alloys, with approximately 156,400 metric tons (MT) of silicon metal capacity and 72,800 MT of silicon-based alloys capacity. Silicon metal, our principal product, is used as a primary raw material in making silicone compounds, aluminum and polysilicon. Our silicon-based alloys are used as raw materials in making steel and ductile iron. We control the supply of most of our raw materials and we capture, recycle and sell most of the by-products generated in our production processes.

Our products are currently produced in four principal operating facilities located in the United States, Brazil and Argentina. Additionally, we operate facilities in Poland and China. Our flexible manufacturing capabilities allow us to optimize production and focus on products that enhance profitability. We also benefit from the lowest average operating costs of any large Western World producer, according to CRU International Limited (CRU), a leading metals industry consultant. CRU defines Western World as all countries supplying or consuming silicon metal with the exception of China and the former republics of the Soviet Union, including Russia.

The global recession, which led our customers to make significant production cutbacks and facilitated destocking, as well as increased imports of ferrosilicon alloys, caused our volumes to decline by as much as 45 percent during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2009. We were able to remain profitable (excluding goodwill and intangible asset impairment charges) throughout fiscal 2009 by idling excess capacity, reducing our workforce, reducing raw material and production costs and curtailing selling, general and administrative expenses. Overall customer demand began to increase in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2009 and continues to improve. As a result, we were able to restart certain idled furnaces in the United States, Brazil and Argentina, and we expect to reopen our Niagara Falls facility in the second quarter of fiscal 2010, which will expand our silicon metal capacity by 30,000 MT.

## **Business segments**

### Globe Metallurgical, Inc. (GMI)

GMI currently operates two production facilities in the United States located in Beverly, Ohio and Alloy, West Virginia, as well as currently idle production facilities in Selma, Alabama and Niagara Falls, New York. In addition, through GMI, we operate a quartzite mine in Billingsley, Alabama. The Selma, Alabama production facility was idled in April 2009 in response to the recent decline in demand. This production facility could be quickly re-opened with minimal expense.

### Globe Metais Industria e Comercio S.A. (Globe Metais)

Globe Metais operates a production facility in Breu Branco, Para, Brazil. Globe Metais has a number of leased quartzite mining operations. Additionally, Globe Metais has forest reserves in Breu Branco that provide the wood necessary for woodchips and charcoal, both of which are important inputs in our production process.

### Globe Metales S.A. (Globe Metales)

Globe Metales operates a production facility in Mendoza, Argentina and a cored-wire fabrication facility in San Luis, Argentina. Globe Metales specializes in producing silicon-based alloy products, either in lump form or in cored-wire,

a delivery method preferred by some manufacturers of steel, ductile iron, machine and auto parts and industrial pipe.

## Solsil, Inc. (Solsil)

Solsil is continuing to develop its technology to produce upgraded metallurgical silicon (UMG) manufactured through a proprietary metallurgical process which is primarily used in silicon-based photovoltaic (solar) cells. Solsil is located in Beverly, Ohio and is currently focused on research and development projects and is not producing material for commercial sale. Solsil has a joint development and supply agreement with BP Solar International Inc. We own an 81% interest in Solsil.

44

### **Table of Contents**

### Other

*Ningxia Yonvey Coal Industrial Co., Ltd. (Yonvey).* Yonvey produces carbon electrodes, an important input in our production process, at a production facility in Shizuishan in the Ningxia Hiu Autonomous Region of China. We currently consume internally the majority of Yonvey s output of electrodes. We hold a 70% ownership interest in Yonvey.

*Ultracore Polska Sp.z.o.o (UCP)*. UCP produces cored-wire silicon-based alloy products. The fabrication facility is located in Police in northern Poland.

See our June 30, 2009, 2008 and 2007 consolidated financial statements for financial information with respect to our segments.

### **Products and Operations**

The following chart shows the location of our facilities, the products produced at each facility and each facility s production capacity.

### **Customers and Markets**

The following table details our shipments and average selling price per MT over the last eight quarters through June 30, 2009.

	Quarter Ended														
	Jı	ıne 30,	Ma	arch 31,D	ecember	<b>Sept</b>	ember 3	0,Jur	ne 30,	March 31 December Steptember 30,					
		2009		2009	2008		2008	2	800	2008	8	2007		2007	
							(Unau	dited	)						
Shipments (MT)(a)															
Silicon metal		20,088		18,564	28,67	4	33,135	3	9,292	39,8	339	35,95	52	30,59	2
Silicon-based alloys		12,094		9,762	15,57	2	22,126	1	7,166	18,0	066	16,39	98	17,10	1
Total		32,182		28,326	44,24	-6	55,261	5	6,458	57,9	905	52,35	50	47,69	3
Average selling price (\$/MT)															
Silicon metal	\$	2,594	\$	2,563	2,53	9	2,567		2,520	2,3	366	2,05	53	2,03	3
Silicon-based alloys Silicon metal and		2,044		2,471	2,54	2	2,393		1,795	1,5	547	1,42	23	1,35	9
silicon-based alloys		2,388		2,531	2,54	0	2,497		2,300	2,1	110	1,85	56	1,79	1
45															

#### **Table of Contents**

(a) Shipments and average selling price exclude silica fume, other by-products and electrodes.

During the year ended June 30, 2009, our customers engaged primarily in the manufacture of silicone chemicals (27% of revenue), aluminum (20% of revenue), foundry alloys (16% of revenue), steel (12% of revenue) and photovoltaic (solar) cells/semiconductors (12% of revenue). Our customer base is geographically diverse, and includes North America, Europe, South America and Asia, which for the year ended June 30, 2009, represented 65%, 21%, 9% and 4% of our revenue, respectively.

For the year ended June 30, 2009, two customers accounted for more than 10% of revenues: Dow Corning Corporation, which represented approximately 18% of revenues, and Wacker Chemie AG, which represented approximately 11% of revenues. Our ten largest customers account for approximately 47% of our net sales.

#### Silicon Metal

We are among the world s largest and most efficient producers of silicon metal. Silicon-based products are classified by the approximate percentage of silicon contained in the material and the levels of trace impurities. We produce specialty-grade, high quality silicon metal with silicon content generally greater than 99.25%. We produce the majority of this high-grade silicon metal for three industries: (i) the aluminum industry; (ii) the chemical industry; and (iii) the photovoltaic (solar)/semiconductor industry. We also continue to develop our technology to produce UMG for photovoltaic (solar) applications.

We market to primary aluminum producers who require silicon metal with certain purity requirements for use as an alloy, as well as to the secondary aluminum industry where specifications are not as stringent. Aluminum is used to manufacture a variety of automobile and truck components, including engine pistons, housings, and cast aluminum wheels and trim, as well as uses in high tension electrical wire, aircraft parts, beverage containers and other products which require optimal aluminum properties. The addition of silicon metal reduces shrinkage and the hot cracking tendencies of cast aluminum and improves the castability, hardness, corrosion resistance, tensile strength, wear resistance and weldability of the end products.

Purity and quality control are important. For instance, the presence of iron in aluminum alloys, in even small quantities, tends to reduce its beneficial mechanical properties as well as reduce its lustrous appearance, an important consideration when producing alloys for aluminum wheels and other automotive trim. We have the ability to produce silicon metal with especially low iron content as a result of our precisely controlled production processes.

We market to all the major silicone chemical producers. Silicone chemicals are used in a broad range of applications, including personal care items, construction-related products, health care products and electronics. In construction and equipment applications, silicones promote adhesion, act as a sealer and have insulating properties. In personal care and health care products, silicones add a smooth texture, prevent against ultra violet rays and provide moisturizing and cleansing properties. Silicon metal is an essential component of the manufacture of silicones, accounting for approximately 20% of raw materials used.

We market to producers of silicon wafers and solar cells who utilize silicon metal as the core ingredient of their product. These manufacturers employ processes to further purify the silicon metal and then use the material to grow crystals. These crystals are then cut into wafers which are capable of converting sun light to electricity. The individual wafers are then soldered together to make solar cells.

We enter into multi-year, annual, semi-annual or quarterly contracts for a majority of our silicon metal production.

# **Silicon-Based Alloy Products**

We make ferrosilicon by combining silicon dioxide (quartzite) with iron in the form of scrap steel and iron oxides. To produce our high-grade silicon-based alloys, we combine ferrosilicon with other additions that can include precise measured quantities of other metals and rare earths to create alloys with specific metallurgical characteristics. Our silicon-based alloy products can be divided into four general categories: (i) ferrosilicon,

(ii) magnesium-ferrosilicon-based alloys, (iii) ferrosilicon-based alloys and (iv) calcium silicon.

46

#### **Table of Contents**

Magnesium-ferrosilicon-based alloys are known as nodularizers because, when combined with molten grey iron, they change the graphite flakes in the iron into spheroid particles, or nodules, thereby increasing the iron s strength and resilience. The resulting product is commonly known as ductile iron. Ductile iron is employed in numerous applications such as the manufacture of automobile crankshafts and camshafts, exhaust manifolds, hydraulic valve bodies and cylinders, couplings, sprockets and machine frames, as well as in commercial water pipes. Ductile iron is lighter than steel and provides better castability (i.e., intricate shapes are more easily produced) than untreated iron.

Ferrosilicon-based alloys (without or with very low concentrations of magnesium) are known as inoculants and can contain any of a large number of combinations of metallic elements. Inoculants act to evenly distribute the graphite particles found in both grey and ductile iron and refine other microscopic structures, resulting in a product with greater strength and improved casting and machining properties.

Calcium silicon alloys are widely used to improve the quality, castability and machinability of steel. Calcium is a powerful modifier of oxides and sulfides. It improves the castability of the steel in a continuous casting process by keeping nozzles from clogging. Calcium also improves the machinability of steel, increasing the life of cutting tools.

We believe that we distinguish ourselves from our competitors by providing technical advice and service to our silicon-based alloy customers and by tailoring the chemical composition of our alloys to the specific requirements of each customer s product line and foundry process. Silicon-based alloy customers are extremely quality conscious, as an error in chemical composition or even product sizing can result in the scrapping of an entire casting run. We have intensive quality control measures at each stage of the manufacturing process to ensure that our customers specifications are met.

Our silicon-based alloys are sold to a diverse base of customers worldwide. Silicon-based alloys are typically sold on quarterly contracts or on a spot basis. We have evergreen year-to-year contracts with many of our customers for the purchase of our magnesium-ferrosilicon-based products while foundry ferrosilicon alloys are typically purchased in smaller quantities for delivery within 30 days.

### **By-Products**

We capture, recycle and sell most of the by-products generated in our production processes. The largest volume by-product not recycled into the manufacturing process is silica fume (also known as microsilica). This dust-like material, collected in our air filtration systems, is sold to our 50%-owned affiliate, Norchem Inc., and other companies which process, package and market it for use as a concrete additive, refractory material or oil well conditioner. The other major by-products of our manufacturing processes are fines, the fine material resulting from crushing, and dross, which results from the purification process during smelting. The fines and dross that are not recycled into our own production processes are generally sold to customers who utilize these products in other manufacturing processes, including steel production.

### **Raw Material Supply**

We control the supply of most of our raw materials. We have two mining operations, one located in Billingsley, Alabama and one in the state of Para, Brazil. These mines supply our U.S. and Brazilian operations with a substantial portion of our requirements for quartzite, the principal raw material used in the manufacturing of all of our products. We believe that these mines, together with additional leasing opportunities in the vicinity will cover our needs well into the future. We also obtain quartzite from other sources in South America and the U.S. The gravel is mined, washed and screened to our specifications by our suppliers. All of our products also require coal or charcoal and woodchips in their manufacture. We source our low ash metallurgical-grade coal mainly from the midwest region of the U.S. for our U.S. operations and use locally sourced charcoal from our forests and from local suppliers for our

South American operations. Woodchips are sourced locally by each plant in Argentina and the U.S. and are obtained in company-owned forests and from local suppliers for the Brazil business. Carbon electrodes are supplied by Yonvey and are also purchased from several other suppliers on annual contracts and spot purchases. Most of our metal purchases are made on the spot market or from scrap dealers, with the exception of magnesium which is purchased under a fixed duration contract for our U.S. business. Our principal iron source for producing ferrosilicon-based alloys has been scrap steel. Magnesium and other additives are obtained from a variety of sources

47

#### **Table of Contents**

producing or dealing in these products. We also obtain raw materials from a variety of other sources. Rail is the principal transportation method for gravel and coal. We have rail spurs at all of our plants. Other materials arrive primarily by truck. We require our suppliers, whenever feasible, to use statistical process control procedures in their production processes to conform to our own processes.

We believe that we have a cost advantage in most of our long-term power supply contracts. Our power supply contracts result in stable, favorably priced, long-term commitments of power at reasonable rates.

### **Sales and Marketing Activities**

Our silicon metal is typically sold through contracts which are between three-months and several years in length and serve to lock in volumes and prices. Our multi-year contracts represent approximately 47% of our silicon metal sales for the year ended June 30, 2009 with certain contracts expiring at the end of 2010 and others at the end of 2011.

Our marketing strategy is to maximize profitability by varying the balance of our product mix among the various silicon-based alloys and silicon metal. Our products are marketed directly by our own marketing staff located in Buenos Aires, Argentina, Sao Paulo, Brazil, Police, Poland, and at various locations in the United States and who work together to optimize the marketing efforts. The marketing staff is supported by our Technical Services Manager, who supports the sales representatives by advising foundry customers on how to improve their processes using our products.

We also employ customer service representatives. Order receiving, entry, shipment coordination and customer service is handled from the Beverly, Ohio facility for our U.S. operations, and in Buenos Aires, Argentina, Sao Paulo, Brazil, and Police, Poland for our non U.S. operations. In addition to our direct sales force, we sell through distributors in various U.S. regions, Canada, Southern and Northern Mexico, Australia, South America and Europe.

We maintain credit insurance for the majority of our customer receivables to mitigate collection risk.

# Competition

The silicon metal and silicon-based alloy markets are capital intensive and competitive. Our primary competitors are Elkem AS, owned by Orkla ASA, and Grupo Ferroatlantica S.L. In addition, we also face competition from other companies, such as, Becancour Silicon, Inc., Rima Industrial SA and Ligas de Alumino SA as well as producers in China and the former republics of the Soviet Union. We have historically proven to be a highly efficient low cost producer, with competitive pricing and manufacturing processes that capture most of our production by-products for reuse or resale. We also have the flexibility to adapt to current market demands by switching between silicon-based alloy and silicon metal production with reasonable switching costs. We face continual threats from existing and new competition. Nonetheless, certain factors can affect the ability of competition to enter or expand. These factors include (i) lead time of three to five years to obtain the necessary governmental approvals and construction completion; (ii) construction costs; (iii) the need to situate a manufacturing facility proximate to raw material sources, and (iv) energy supply for manufacturing purposes.

### **Competitive Strengths**

We believe that we possess a number of competitive strengths that position us well to continue as one of the leading global suppliers of silicon metal and silicon-based alloys.

*Leading Market Positions.* We hold leading market shares in a majority of our products. When our Niagara Falls facility operates at full production, our capacity will be approximately 186,400 MT of silicon metal

annually, which we believe will represent approximately 18% total Western World capacity, including 61% capacity in North America. We estimate that we have approximately 20% Western World capacity for magnesium ferrosilicon, including 50% capacity in North America and are one of only six suppliers of calcium silicon in the Western World (with estimated 18% capacity). We believe that we are also a leader in the development and commercialization of UMG, which is becoming an important material in the production of photovoltaic (solar) cells.

48

#### **Table of Contents**

Low Cost Producer. We have been recognized by CRU as the lowest average operating cost large silicon metal producer in the Western World. Currently, CRU lists four of our silicon metal manufacturing facilities as being among CRU s eight most cost efficient silicon metal manufacturing facilities in the Western World, including three of the top four.

Highly Variable Cost Structure. We operate with a largely variable cost of production and have the ability to rapidly turn furnaces on and off to react to changes in customer demand. In response to the recent drop in demand we were able to quickly idle our Selma, Alabama facility and idle certain furnaces at other facilities. We have the ability to quickly re-start furnaces as customer demand returns.

Long-Term Power Contracts. We also believe that we have a cost advantage in our long-term power supply contracts which provide a significant portion of our power needs. These power supply contracts result in stable, favorably priced, long-term commitments of power at reasonable rates. In Brazil, we have a contract with the state of Para to provide power through June 2018. This contract includes a discount to the local market price for power. In Argentina, we have a contract with the province of Mendoza to provide power at a discount to the local market price for power through October 2009, and are currently in negotiations to extend the contract. In West Virginia, we have a contract with Brookfield Energy to provide approximately 45% of our power needs at a fixed rate through December 2021. The remainder of our power needs in West Virginia and Ohio are sourced through contracts that provide tariff rates at historically competitive levels. In connection with the reopening of GMI s Niagara Falls plant, and as an incentive to reopen the plant, we obtained a public-sector package including 40 megawatts of hydropower through 2013, with a potential five year extension.

Stable Raw Material Supply Through Captive Mines and Forest Reserves. We have two mining operations, located in Billingsley, Alabama and in the state of Para, Brazil, for which we currently possess long-term lease mining rights. These mines supply our plants with a majority of our requirements for quartzite, the principal raw material used in the manufacturing of our products. We believe that these mines, taken together with additional leasing opportunities in the vicinity will cover our needs well into the future. In Brazil, we own a forest reserve which supplies our Brazilian operations with the wood necessary for woodchips and a majority of our charcoal. We have also obtained a captive supply of electrodes, an important input in our manufacturing process, through the formation of Yonvey.

Efficient and Environmentally Sensitive By-Product Usage. We utilize or sell most of our manufacturing process by-products, which reduces costs and limits environmental impact.

Diverse Products and Markets. We sell our products to a wide variety of industries and to companies in over 40 countries. We believe that our diverse product and geographic end-market profile provides us with numerous growth opportunities and should help insulate us from economic downturns occurring in any individual industry or geographic region, however global macroeconomic factors will impact the effectiveness of our industrial and geographical diversity strategy.

Experienced, Highly Qualified Management Team. We have assembled a highly qualified management team with approximately 85 years of combined experience in the metals industry among our top four executives. Alan Kestenbaum, our Executive Chairman, Jeff Bradley, our Chief Executive Officer, Mal Appelbaum, our Chief Financial Officer, and Arden Sims, our Chief Operating Officer, have over 20, 25, 5 and 35 years of experience, respectively, in metals industries. We believe that our management team has the operational and technical skill to continue to operate our business at world class levels of efficiency and to consistently produce silicon metal and silicon-based alloys.

# **Business Strategy**

Focus on Core Businesses. We differentiate ourselves on the basis of our technical expertise and high product quality and use these capabilities to retain existing accounts and cultivate new business. As part of this strategy, we are focusing our production and sales efforts on our silicon metals and silicon-based alloys to end markets where we may achieve the highest profitability. We continue to evaluate our core business strategy and may divest certain non-core and lower margin businesses to improve our financial and operational results.

49

#### **Table of Contents**

Continue to Rationalize Costs to Meet Current Levels of Demand. We are focused on operating in a cost effective manner and have reduced costs in order to maintain our profitability. We have idled furnaces as demand declined and have recently re-started furnaces as volumes improved. Our largely variable cost of production should allow us to remain profitable during periods of reduced demand.

Capitalize on Improving Market Conditions. We intend to reopen our Niagara Falls facility in the second quarter of fiscal 2010 and also have the ability to reopen our Selma, Alabama facility should market demand require such capacity.

Maintain Low Cost Position While Controlling Inputs. We intend to maintain our position as one of the most cost-efficient producers of silicon metal in the world by continuing to control the cost of the process inputs through our captive sources and long-term supply contracts. We have reduced our fixed costs and as volume returns could spread them over the resulting increased production volume to further reduce costs per MT of silicon metal and silicon-based alloy sold.

Continue Pursuing Strategic Acquisition Opportunities. The current economic downturn presents a significant opportunity to pursue complementary acquisitions at distressed prices. Certain customers and suppliers have been adversely affected by the current environment and may present suitable opportunities. We are actively reviewing several possible transactions to expand our strategic capabilities and leverage our products and operations. We intend to build on our history of successful acquisitions by continuing to evaluate attractive acquisition opportunities for the purpose of increasing our capacity, increasing our access to raw materials and other inputs and acquiring further refined products for our customers. Our focus is on investing globally in companies, technologies or products that complement and or diversify our business or product offerings. In particular, we will consider acquisitions or investments that will enable us to leverage our expertise in silicon metal and silicon-based alloy products, including photovoltaic (solar) applications, to grow in these markets as well as enable us to enter new markets or sell new products. We believe our overall metallurgical expertise and skills in lean production technologies position us well for future growth.

Leverage Flexible Manufacturing and Expand Other Lines of Business. We will leverage our flexible manufacturing capabilities to optimize the product mix produced while expanding the products we offer. Additionally, we can leverage our broad geographic manufacturing reach to ensure that production of specific metals is in the most appropriate facility/region. Besides our principal silicon metal products, we have the capability to produce silicon-based alloys, such as ferrosilicon and silicomanganese, using the same facilities. Our business philosophy is to allocate our furnace capacity to the products which we expect will improve profitability.

Leverage Synergies Among Units. According to CRU, we currently have four of the eight, and three of the four, lowest cost silicon metal manufacturing facilities in the Western World. Additionally, according to CRU, the average operating cost of four of our facilities is approximately 9.6% lower than the Western World weighted average based on CRU data. We seek to leverage each of our facilities best practices and apply them across our system.

50

### **Facilities**

We believe our facilities are suitable and adequate for our business and current production requirements. The following tables describe our office space, manufacturing facilities, mining properties and forest properties:

Location of Facility	Purpose	Square Footage	Number of Furnaces	Own/Lease	Business Segment Served
New York, New York	Office	4,636		Lease	Corporate
Beverly, Ohio	Manufacturing and other	273,377	5*	Own	GMI
Selma, Alabama**	Manufacturing and other	126,207	2	Own	GMI
Alloy, West Virginia	Manufacturing and other	1,063,032	5	Own	GMI
Niagara Falls, New					
York***	Manufacturing and other	227,732	2	Own	GMI
Mendoza, Argentina	Manufacturing and other	138,500	2	Own	Globe Metales
San Luis, Argentina	Manufacturing and other	59,200		Own	Globe Metales
Police, Poland	Manufacturing and other	43,951		Own	Other
Breu Branco, Brazil	Manufacturing and other	410,953	4	Own	Globe Metais
Shizuishan, China	Manufacturing and other	227,192		****	Other

<sup>\*</sup> Excludes Solsil s seven smaller furnaces used to produce UMG for solar cell applications.

<sup>\*\*\*\*</sup> We own the long-term land use rights for the land on which this facility is located. We own the building and equipment forming part of this facility.

<b>Location of Mine</b>	Prod	uct Own/Lease	Business e Segment Served	
Billingsley, Alabama Para, Brazil	Quart Quart		GMI Globe Metais	
Location of Forest Property	Acreage	Own/Lease	Business Segment Served	

## **Employees**

Para, Brazil

Table of Contents 146

113,000

Own

Globe Metais

<sup>\*\*</sup> This facility is currently idled.

<sup>\*\*\*</sup> This facility is not operational but is expected to be brought into service during the second quarter of fiscal 2010.

As of June 30, 2009, we had 828 employees. We have 384 employees in the United States, 132 employees in Argentina, 177 employees in Brazil, 19 employees in Poland and 116 employees in China. Our total employees consist of 470 salaried employees and 358 hourly employees and include 411 unionized workers. We reduced headcount 35% from the 1,283 employees we had at June 30, 2008 in reaction to reduced customer demand by idling the Selma, Alabama facility and making reductions in all our other facilities. We have the ability to continue to reduce the workforce to match current demand. As customer demand increases, and we turn back on furnaces at our currently operational facilities, we do not expect to proportionately increase staffing levels. Only when demand requires the starting of the Niagara Falls, New York and Selma, Alabama facilities will significant, additional headcount be required.

We have not experienced any work stoppages and consider our relations with our employees to be good. Our hourly employees at our Selma, Alabama and Alloy, West Virginia facilities are covered, respectively, by collective bargaining agreements with the Industrial Division of the Communications Workers of America, under a contract running through July 2010 and with The United Steel, Paper and Forestry, Rubber, Manufacturing, Energy, Allied Industrial and Service Workers International Union under a contract running through April 24, 2011. Union employees in Brazil are working under a contract running through October 31, 2009; renegotiation of the contract in Brazil will commence on October 1, 2009. Union employees in Argentina are working under a contract signed on June 30, 2009 and running through April 30, 2010. Our operations in Poland and China are not unionized.

51

#### **Table of Contents**

#### **Research and Development**

Our primary research and development activities are concentrated in our Solsil business unit. Solsil is continuing to develop its technology to produce upgraded metallurgical grade silicon manufactured through a proprietary metallurgical process and which is primarily used in silicon-based photovoltaic (solar) cells. Solsil conducts research and development activities designed to improve the purity of its silicon. The business performs experiments, including continuous batch modifications with the goal of improving efficiencies, lowering costs and developing new products that will meet the needs of the photovoltaic (solar) industry. These activities are performed at Solsil's operations, which are currently located within our facility at Beverly, Ohio. Solsil participates in a joint development and supply agreement with BP Solar International Inc., a subsidiary of BP p.l.c. Our success in producing UMG for the solar industry will help to lower the production cost of photovoltaic (solar) cells and increase the overall affordability of the technology.

### **Proprietary Rights and Licensing**

The majority of our intellectual property relates to process design and proprietary know-how. Our intellectual property strategy is focused on developing and protecting proprietary know-how and trade secrets, which are maintained through employee and third-party confidentiality agreements and physical security measures. Although we have some patented technology, our businesses or profitability does not rely fundamentally upon such technology.

#### **Regulatory Matters**

We operate facilities in the U.S. and abroad which are subject to foreign, federal, national, state, provincial and local environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including, among others, those governing the discharge of materials into the environment, hazardous substances, land use, reclamation and remediation and the health and safety of our employees. These laws and regulations require us to obtain from governmental authorities permits to conduct certain regulated activities, which permits may be subject to modification or revocation by such authorities.

We are subject to the risk that we have not been or will not be at all times in complete compliance with such laws, regulations and permits. Failure to comply with these laws, regulations and permits may result in the assessment of administrative, civil and criminal penalties or other sanctions by regulators, the imposition of remedial obligations, the issuance of injunctions limiting or preventing our activities and other liabilities. Under these laws, regulations and permits, we could also be held liable for any and all consequences arising out of human exposure to hazardous substances or environmental damage we may cause or that relates to our operations or properties. Environmental, health and safety laws are likely to become more stringent in the future. Our costs of complying with current and future environmental, health and safety laws, and our liabilities arising from past or future releases of, or exposure to, hazardous substances, may adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

There are a variety of laws and regulations in place or being considered at the international, federal, regional, state and local levels of government that restrict or are reasonably likely to restrict the emission of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases. These legislative and regulatory developments may cause us to incur material costs to reduce the greenhouse gas emissions from our operations (through additional environmental control equipment or retiring and replacing existing equipment) or to obtain emission allowance credits, or result in the incurrence of material taxes, fees or other governmental impositions on account of such emissions. In addition, such developments may have indirect impacts on our operations which could be material. For example, they may impose significant additional costs or limitations on electricity generators, which could result in a material increase in our energy costs.

Certain environmental laws assess liability on current or previous owners or operators of real property for the cost of removal or remediation of hazardous substances. In addition to cleanup, cost recovery or compensatory actions

brought by federal, state and local agencies, neighbors, employees or other third parties could make personal injury, property damage or other private claims relating to the presence or release of hazardous substances. Environmental laws often impose liability even if the owner or operator did not know of, or was not responsible for, the release of hazardous substances. Persons who arrange for the disposal or treatment of hazardous substances also may be responsible for the cost of removal or remediation of these substances. Such persons can be responsible for removal

52

#### **Table of Contents**

and remediation costs even if they never owned or operated the disposal or treatment facility. In addition, such owners or operators of real property and persons who arrange for the disposal or treatment of hazardous substances can be held responsible for damages to natural resources.

Soil or groundwater contamination resulting from historical, ongoing or nearby activities is present at certain of our current and historical properties, and additional contamination may be discovered at such properties in the future. Based on currently available information, we do not believe that any costs or liabilities relating to such contamination will have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or liquidity.

## **Legal Proceedings**

In the ordinary course of our business, we are subject to periodic lawsuits, investigations, claims and proceedings, including, but not limited to, contractual disputes, employment, environmental, health and safety matters, as well as claims associated with our historical acquisitions. Although we cannot predict with certainty the ultimate resolution of lawsuits, investigations, claims and proceedings asserted against us, we do not believe any currently pending legal proceeding to which we are a party will have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition, cash flows, results of operations or liquidity.

53

#### MANAGEMENT

## **Executive Officers, Key Employees and Directors**

The following table sets forth certain information concerning our executive officers, key employees, and directors:

Name	Age	Position
Alan Kestenbaum	47	Executive Chairman and Director
Jeff Bradley	49	Chief Executive Officer
Arden Sims	65	Chief Operating Officer
Malcolm Appelbaum	48	Chief Financial Officer
Stephen Lebowitz	44	Chief Legal Officer
Theodore A. Heilman, Jr.	52	Senior Vice President
Bruno Santos Parreiras	42	Executive Director, Globe Metais, S.A.
Delfin Rabinovich	60	Executive Director, Globe Metales, S.A.
Stuart E. Eizenstat	66	Director
Daniel Karosen	34	Director
Franklin Lavin	51	Director
Donald G. Barger, Jr.	66	Director
Thomas A. Danjczek	62	Director

Alan Kestenbaum has served as Executive Chairman and Director since our inception in December 2004, and served as Chief Executive Officer from our inception through May 2008. From June 2004, Mr. Kestenbaum served as Chairman of Globe Metallurgical, Inc., until its acquisition by us in November 2006. He has over 20 years of experience in metals including finance, distribution, trading and manufacturing. Mr. Kestenbaum is a founder and the Chief Executive Officer of Marco International Corp., and its affiliates, a finance trading group specializing in metals, minerals and other raw materials, founded in 1985. Mr. Kestenbaum was involved in the expansion by certain of Marco International s affiliates into China and the former Soviet Union. He also established affiliated private equity businesses in 1999 which were involved in sourcing and concluding a number of private equity transactions, including ones relating to McCook Metals, Scottsboro Aluminum and Globe Metallurgical, Inc. From 1997 until June 2008, Mr. Kestenbaum was also the Vice President of Marco Hi-tech JV LLC, a nutritional ingredient supplier to the nutritional supplement industry. Mr. Kestenbaum serves as a member of the Board of Directors of Wolverine Tube, Inc., a provider of copper and copper alloy tube, fabricated products and metal joining products. Mr. Kestenbaum began his career in metals with Glencore, Inc. and Philipp Brothers in New York City. He received his B.A. in Economics cum laude from Yeshiva University, New York.

Jeff Bradley has served as our Chief Executive Officer since May 2008. From June 2005 until February 2008, Mr. Bradley served as Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and Director of Claymont Steel Holdings, Inc., a company specializing in the manufacture and sale of custom-order steel plate in the United States and Canada. Mr. Bradley was not employed after his February 2008 departure from Claymont Steel until he joined us in May 2008. Prior to joining Claymont Steel, from September 2004 to June 2005, Mr. Bradley served as Vice President of strategic planning for Dietrich Industries, a construction products subsidiary of Worthington Industries. From September 2000 to August 2004, Mr. Bradley served as a vice president and general manager for Worthington Steel, a diversified metal processing company. Mr. Bradley holds a B.S. in Business Administration from Loyola College in Baltimore, Maryland.

Arden Sims joined our company in November 2006 and has been serving as our Chief Operating Officer since that time. Mr. Sims has also been serving as the President of Globe Metallurgical, Inc. since 1984. From 1981 to 1984 Mr. Sims served as President for SKW Metals & Alloys Inc. (now CC Metals & Alloys Inc.), a competitor of Globe Metallurgical. From 1970 to 1981, he held various management positions at Union Carbide Corporation s Metals Division (subsequently purchased by Elkem Metals, another competitor of Globe Metallurgical, Inc.). Mr. Sims holds a B.S. in Electrical Engineering from the West Virginia Institute of Technology.

54

## **Table of Contents**

Malcolm Appelbaum joined our company as Chief Financial Officer in September 2008. Prior to that, from 2000 until September 2008, Mr. Appelbaum served as President of Appletree Advisors, Inc., a financial consulting and advisory firm he founded to serve the portfolio companies of private equity firms and senior and mezzanine lenders. While at Appletree he served as Interim-Chief Financial Officer for several underperforming companies and assisted others as an outside consultant. Between 1992 and 2000, Mr. Appelbaum was a principal at Wand Partners Inc., a private equity investor. At Wand he was the financial officer responsible for the firm and worked extensively with portfolio companies and developed an investment practice closing several platform and add-on acquisitions. Prior to joining Wand Partners, Mr. Appelbaum was an associate at M&T Bank, a financial analyst at Goldman Sachs and a senior consultant and senior accountant at Deloitte & Touche. Mr. Appelbaum received a B.S. from Brooklyn College and an M.B.A. from Columbia University.

Stephen Lebowitz has served as our Chief Legal Officer since July 2008. Prior to that, from 2001 to 2008, Mr. Lebowitz was in-house counsel at BP p.l.c., one of the world s largest petroleum companies, to its jet fuel, marine and solar energy divisions. Prior to joining BP, Mr. Lebowitz was in private practice, both as a partner at the law firm Ridberg, Press and Aaronson, and as an associate with the law firm Kaye Scholer LLP. Mr. Lebowitz holds a B.A. from the University of Vermont, received a law degree from George Washington University, and while overseas as a Fulbright Scholar, obtained an L.L.M. in European law.

Theodore A. Heilman, Jr. has been serving our company in a variety of capacities since our inception in December 2004, currently as our Senior Vice President. Mr. Heilman has also served as our interim Chief Financial Officer between November 2006 and June 2007, and until November 2006, as our President. Mr. Heilman also served as one of our directors from December 2004 until July 2008. Mr. Heilman has over 25 years of management and financial experience in international business and commodities. Mr. Heilman was the President of the Finance division of Marco International Corp. from January 2003 until November 2006. From 1999 to June 2002, Mr. Heilman served as President and Chief Executive Officer of InterCommercial Markets LLC, an online commodity logistics and trading services and software company that he founded, until its merger with ExImWare, Inc., where he remained as resident founder until January 2003. Prior to joining InterCommercial Markets LLC, Mr. Heilman was Chief Operating Officer of the Mercon Group, Vice President in sales and trading at the J. Aron Commodities Division of Goldman Sachs & Co. and an international lending officer at The Bank of New York. He received a B.S. in Economics from the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania and an M.B.A. from Harvard University.

Bruno Santos Parreiras joined our company in January 2007 and has been serving as the Executive Director of Globe Metais, our Brazilian subsidiary, since that time. Prior to such time, Mr. Parreiras worked for Camargo Correa Metais S.A. (now known as Globe Metais) in various positions starting in 1993, and most recently as Executive Director since 2004. Mr. Parreiras received his degree in metallurgical engineering from the Federal University of Minas Gerais.

Delfin Rabinovich joined our company in January 2007 and has been serving as the Executive Director of Globe Metales, our Argentine subsidiary, since that time. From 1973 to 1988, Mr. Rabinovich held various management positions at FATE, S.A. a major Argentine tire manufacturer. From 1988 to 1993, he served as the general manager of KICSA Alumino, an aluminum semi-fabricator. From 1993 to 1995, Mr. Rabinovich served as the general manager of the DAPSA, a petroleum refiner. Since such time he served as a management, marketing and technology consultant in a variety of industries. Mr. Rabinovich received his degree in industrial engineering from the University of Buenos Aires and an M.S. in management from the Sloan School of Management at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

Non-Employee Directors

Stuart E. Eizenstat has served as a member of our Board of Directors since February 2008. Mr. Eizenstat has been a partner of the law firm of Covington & Burling LLP in Washington, D.C. since 2001, and heads the law firm s international practice. He served as Deputy Secretary of the United States Department of the Treasury from July 1999 to January 2001. He was Under Secretary of State for Economic, Business and Agricultural Affairs from 1997 to 1999. Mr. Eizenstat served as Under Secretary of Commerce for International Trade from 1996 to 1997 and was the U.S. Ambassador to the European Union from 1993 to 1996. From 1977 to 1981 he was Chief Domestic Policy Advisor in the White House to President Carter. He

55

#### **Table of Contents**

is a trustee of BlackRock Funds, a member of the Board of Directors of United Parcel Service, Inc. and the Chicago Climate Exchange and serves on the International Advisory Council of The Coca-Cola Company, on the Advisory Board of BT Americas Inc. and on the International Advisory Board of Group Menatep Limited. He has received seven honorary doctorate degrees and awards from the United States, French, German and Israeli governments. He is the author of Imperfect Justice: Looted Assets, Slave Labor, and the Unfinished Business of World War II.

*Daniel Karosen* has served as a member of our Board of Directors since December 2007 and is a member of our Audit Committee. Mr. Karosen joined Mandel, Fekete & Bloom, an accounting firm in Jersey City, New Jersey in 2000, and has been a partner since 2006. Prior to joining Mandel, Fekete & Bloom, Mr. Karosen was a CPA at PricewaterhouseCoopers between 1997 and 2000. Mr. Karosen is a graduate of the University of Notre Dame.

Franklin Lavin has served as a member of our Board of Directors since September 2008. Mr. Lavin has been the Chairman of the Public Affairs practice for Asia-Pacific at Edelman since May 2009. Prior to Edelman, he was the Managing Director and Chief Operating Officer of Cushman & Wakefield Investors Asia where he is responsible for building the firm s private equity business in Asia between July 2007 and May 2009. Prior to that, between November, 2005 and July, 2007, Mr. Lavin served as Under Secretary for International Trade at the United States Department of Commerce. Prior to that, between 2001 and November, 2005, Mr. Lavin was the U.S. Ambassador to the Republic of Singapore. Between 1996 and 2001, Mr. Lavin worked in Hong Kong and Singapore in senior banking and management positions at Citibank and Bank of America. Earlier in his career, Mr. Lavin served as Deputy Assistant Secretary of Commerce for Asia and the Pacific during the George H.W. Bush Administration. During the Reagan Administration, Mr. Lavin served in the White House as Director of the Office of Political Affairs. He also served as Deputy Executive Secretary of the National Security Council. Mr. Lavin earned a B.S. from the School of Foreign Service at Georgetown University; a M.S. in Chinese Language from Georgetown University; a M.A. in International Relations and International Economics from the School of Advanced International Studies at the Johns Hopkins University; and an M.B.A. in Finance at the Wharton School at the University of Pennsylvania. Mr. Lavin served as a Lieutenant Commander in the U.S. Naval Reserves.

Donald G. Barger, Jr. has served as a member of our Board of Directors and as Chairman of our Audit Committee since December 2008. Mr. Barger had a successful 36 year business career in manufacturing and services companies. He retired in February 2008 from YRC Worldwide Inc. (formerly Yellow Roadway Corporation), one of the world s largest transportation service providers. Mr. Barger served as a special advisor to the Chief Executive Officer of YRC Worldwide Inc. from August 2007 to February 2008, and as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of YRC Worldwide Inc. from December 2000 to August 2007. From March 1998 to December 2000, Mr. Barger was Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Hillenbrand Industries, a provider of services and products for the health care and funeral services industries. From 1993 to 1998, Mr. Barger was Vice President of Finance and Chief Financial Officer of Worthington Industries, Inc., a diversified steel processor. Mr. Barger serves on the Board of Directors, and is Chairman of the Audit Committee, of Gardner Denver, Inc. and Quanex Building Products Corporation. He also is on the Board of Precision Aerospace Components, Inc. Mr. Barger earned a B.S. from the U.S. Naval Academy and an M.B.A. from the University of Pennsylvania.

Thomas A. Danjczek has served as a member of our Board of Directors since March 2009 and is a member of our Audit Committee. Mr. Danjczek has been President of the Steel Manufacturers Association since 1998. The association represents thirty six North American steel manufacturers that operate collectively 128 plants and employ 48,000 people. Prior to that he was an executive with the Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation, the Bethlehem Steel Corporation and the Kaiser Steel Corporation. Mr. Danjczek earned a B.S. from Villanova University and a Masters Degree in Industrial Management from Purdue University.

Table of Contents

155

#### **Table of Contents**

#### **Board of Directors**

## **Board of Directors Composition**

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as amended, provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of the Board of Directors. We currently have 6 directors: Messrs. Eizenstat, Karosen, Kestenbaum, Lavin, Barger and Danjczek.

#### Director Independence

Our Board of Directors has reviewed the materiality of any relationship that each of our directors has with us, either directly or indirectly. Based on this review, the Board of Directors has determined that Messrs. Eizenstat, Karosen, Lavin, Barger and Danjczek are independent directors as defined by NASDAQ and that Messrs. Karosen, Lavin, Barger and Danjczek are independent directors as defined by Securities Exchange Rule 10A-3.

### Committees of the Board of Directors

Our Board of Directors has an Audit Committee and a Compensation Committee. Our Board of Directors intends to create a compensation committee and a Nominating and Governance Committee after additional directors are added to our Board of Directors. Each of the committees of the Board of Directors, or our Board of Directors, including a majority of the independent directors, until such time the respective committee is constituted, has, or will have, the responsibilities described below.

Audit Committee. Mr. Barger, Mr. Karosen and Mr. Danjczek are currently the members of our Audit Committee. Mr. Barger, Mr. Karosen and Mr. Danjczek satisfy, and it is contemplated that any additional members will satisfy, independence standards promulgated by the SEC and by NASDAQ, as such standards apply specifically to members of audit committees. The Board of Directors has determined that Mr. Barger meets the SEC squalifications to be an audit committee financial expert. Our Audit Committee is authorized to:

approve and retain the independent auditors to conduct the annual audit of our books and records;

review the proposed scope and results of the audit;

review and pre-approve the independent auditors audit and non-audit services rendered;

approve the audit fees to be paid;

review accounting and financial controls with the independent auditors and our financial and accounting staff;

review and approve transactions between us and our directors, officers and affiliates;

recognize and prevent prohibited non-audit services;

establish procedures for complaints received by us regarding accounting matters;

oversee internal audit functions; and

prepare the report of the Audit Committee that SEC rules require to be included in our annual meeting proxy statement.

Compensation Committee. Mr. Barger and Mr. Danjczek are currently the members of our Compensation Committee. All members of our Compensation Committee are qualified as independent under the current definition promulgated by NASDAQ. Our Compensation Committee is authorized to:

approve the compensation arrangements for executive officers and key employees, including the compensation for our Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer;

establish and oversee general compensation policies with the objective to attract and retain superior talent, to reward individual performance and to achieve our financial goals;

administer our stock incentive plan; and

prepare the report of the Compensation Committee that SEC rules require to be included in our annual meeting proxy statement.

57

#### **Table of Contents**

Nominating and Governance Committee. All members of our Nominating and Governance Committee will be qualified as independent under the current definition promulgated by NASDAQ. Our Nominating and Governance Committee, or our Board of Directors, including a majority of the independent directors, until such time as the committee is constituted, will be authorized to:

identify and nominate members for election to the Board of Directors;

develop and recommend to the Board of Directors a set of corporate governance principles applicable to our company; and

oversee the evaluation of the Board of Directors and management.

#### **Code of Conduct and Ethics**

We have adopted a code of conduct and ethics applicable to all company employees, including the Executive Chairman, Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Legal Officer and also our directors. The code is available on the company s internet website at www.glbsm.com and is available in print to any stockholder who requests a copy. Any amendment to the code will promptly be posted on our website.

58

#### **EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The following discussion and analysis of compensation arrangements of our named executive officers for our fiscal year ended June 30, 2009 should be read together with the compensation tables and related disclosures set forth below. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that are based on our current plans, considerations, expectations and determinations regarding future compensation programs. Actual compensation programs that we adopt may differ materially from currently planned programs as summarized in this discussion.

### **Compensation Discussion and Analysis**

Our executive compensation arrangements are designed to help us attract talented individuals to manage and operate our business, to reward those individuals fairly over time and to retain those individuals who continue to meet our high expectations. The goals of our executive compensation arrangements are to align our executive officers compensation with our business objectives and the interests of our stockholders and to incentivize and reward our executive officers for our success. To achieve these goals, we have established executive compensation and benefit packages composed of a mix of base salary and equity awards and, in some instances, cash incentive payments, in proportions that our Board of Directors believes are the most appropriate to incentivize and reward our executive officers for achieving our objectives. Our executive compensation arrangements are also intended to make us competitive in our industry, where there is significant competition for talented employees, and to be fair relative to other professionals within our organization. We believe that we must provide competitive compensation packages to attract and retain the most talented and dedicated executive officers possible and to help retain our executive management over the longer term.

## Role of Our Executive Chairman in Setting Executive Compensation

Historically, we have established executive officers compensation arrangements when they joined our company. Mr. Kestenbaum, our Executive Chairman, has individually negotiated each of the executive officer s compensation arrangements, and these initial compensation terms were included in an employment agreement with the executive.

#### Role of Our Board of Directors in Setting Executive Compensation

The Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors will set and periodically review compensation for our executive officers. The Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer will make recommendations to the Compensation Committee regarding compensation decisions for our executive officers.

### Elements of our Executive Compensation Arrangements

General. Our executive compensation arrangements may include three principal components: base salary, long-term incentive compensation in the form of equity awards and, in some cases, cash bonuses. Our executive officers are also eligible to participate, on the same basis as other employees, in our 401(k) plan and our other benefit programs generally available to all employees. Although we have not adopted any formal guidelines for allocating total compensation among these components, we intend to implement and maintain compensation plans that tie a substantial portion of our executives—overall compensation to the achievement of corporate performance objectives. Additionally, pursuant to the terms of employment agreements, some of our executive officers are entitled to receive severance payments in the event that their employment is terminated without cause.

We view each of the components of our compensation program as related but distinct. Our decisions about each individual component generally do not affect the decisions we make about other components. For example, we do not believe that significant compensation derived from one component of compensation, such as equity appreciation, should necessarily negate or reduce compensation from other elements, such as salary or bonus.

Base Salary. Upon joining our company, each of our executive officers entered into an employment agreement that provided for an initial base salary. These initial salaries are the product of negotiation with the executive, but we generally seek to establish salaries that we believe are commensurate with the salaries being paid to executive officers serving in similar roles at comparable metal manufacturing companies. In establishing the base salaries of our executive officers, we took into account a number of factors, including the executive s seniority, position, functional role and level of responsibility and individual performance.

59

#### **Table of Contents**

Beginning in fiscal 2010, we expect to review base salaries of our executive officers on an annual basis and make adjustments to reflect individual performance-based factors, as well as our financial status. Historically, we have not applied, nor do we intend to apply, specific formulas to determine base salary increases.

Long-Term Equity Compensation. We believe that long-term performance is best incentivized through an ownership culture that encourages performance by our executive officers through the use of stock options and/or stock grants. Our equity benefit plans have been established to provide our executive officers with incentives to help align their interests with the interests of our stockholders. We believe that the use of stock options, which only provide value to the executive officer if the value of our common stock increases, offers the best approach to achieving our compensation goals and provides tax and other advantages to our executive officers relative to other forms of equity compensation. We believe that our equity benefit plans are an important retention tool for our executive officers.

Initial option grants to our executive officers are generally set forth in an employment agreement. These initial option grants are the product of negotiation with the executive, but we generally seek to establish equity ownership levels that we believe are commensurate with the equity stakes held by executive officers serving in similar roles at comparable companies. Beginning fiscal 2009, as part of our annual compensation review process, we provided subsequent option grants to those executive officers determined to be performing well.

With the exception of Mr. Kestenbaum, who as the founder of our company received stock at our inception, our equity benefit plans have provided the principal method for our executive officers to acquire equity in our company. Historically, we have granted stock options exclusively through our 2006 stock option plan, which was adopted by our Board of Directors and approved by our stockholders to permit the grant of stock options to our employees, officers, directors, consultants, advisors and independent contractors. The Named Executive Officers designated under Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End, have been awarded stock options under our 2006 stock plan in the amounts indicated therein. In determining the size of the stock option grants to our executive officers, the Board of Directors took into account each executive officer s existing ownership stake in our company, as well as his position, scope of responsibility, ability to affect stockholder value, historic and recent performance, and the equity ownership levels of executive officers in similar roles of comparable companies in our industry.

In April 2009, the Board of Directors noted that the outstanding options had exercise prices substantially above the then current fair market value and unanimously determined that these options therefore had little or no incentive value. In order to restore the incentive value of the option program and to achieve the purpose of giving the officers incentives to seek to increase shareholder value, the Board of Directors modified the outstanding stock options held by certain officers to reduce the exercise price to \$4.00 per share which the Board of Directors determined equalled or exceeded the fair market value on the date of the modifications. Concurrently, the Board of Directors reset the vesting periods of these options such that the modified options would vest in 25% increments every six months from the date of the modification, see Grants of Plan-Based Awards. At the same time, the Board of Directors reviewed information with respect to executive compensation and determined, with the concurrence of a majority of the independent directors, that our company s incentive compensation to its officers was low. The Board of Directors approved the grant of additional options to members of executive management with an exercise price of \$4.00 per share, with the amount of the additional option grants based upon the Board of Directors evaluation of each recipient officer s base salary and incentive compensation, after taking into account approaches at other companies, see Grants of Plan-Based Awards. The Board of Directors subsequently made a further review of the incentive compensation of the chief executive officer and determined that Mr. Bradley s option grant should be increased by 150,000 shares. In May 2009, an additional grant was made to Mr. Bradley with an exercise price of \$5.00 per share, which the Board of Directors determined was equal to the fair market value on the date of the additional grant.

*Cash Bonuses.* In addition to base salaries, our executive officers are eligible to receive annual discretionary cash bonuses. Other than a one-time bonus to our chairman, we have not paid any cash bonuses to our current executive

officers. We expect to grant annual cash bonuses intended to compensate executive officers for their individual contributions to our achievement of corporate goals. We have accrued a bonus pool of \$2,300,000 at June 30, 2009, based on a formula of modified cash flow for the six months ended June 30,

60

#### **Table of Contents**

2009, in order to pay cash bonuses to our principal executive officers. The Compensation Committee will determine the cash bonuses to be paid from this pool, and any additional accruals made from July 1, 2009 to December 31, 2009, based on determinations of performance, as well as factors such as the achievement of milestones and financial factors, with respect to the period January 1, 2009 through December 31, 2009.

At the end of December 2008, we paid a special, one-time discretionary bonus to Mr. Kestenbaum in recognition of his distinguished service from our inception through December 31, 2008. During that period, Mr. Kestenbaum received no compensation other than his base salary and an auto expense allowance. The Board of Directors evaluated our performance during the period, including the facts that our company had performed at exceptional levels as measured by a number of critical financial standards and had met or exceeded pertinent business plans. The Board of Directors noted that Mr. Kestenbaum had led our company to these achievements, had recently led our company through a transition to a new chief executive officer and was expected to continue to provide important leadership and assistance to our company. Further, the Board of Directors received advice from an independent consulting firm engaged to analyze the compensation levels of chief executive officers at comparable companies and compared those with the compensation of Mr. Kestenbaum from 2004 through 2008, noting that Mr. Kestenbaum s aggregate compensation for the period was at levels that were materially lower. Based upon these factors and as an inducement to Mr. Kestenbaum to continue his service to our company as Executive Chairman, the Board of Directors, with the concurrence of a majority of the independent directors, awarded Mr. Kestenbaum a bonus of \$5,000,000.

Severance and Change of Control Benefits. Under their employment agreements, our executive officers are entitled to cash severance benefits if they are terminated without cause. In some instances, this may include reimbursement for the costs of continued health insurance premiums for a period of time after termination of employment. The terms of these arrangements are more fully described below under Employment Agreements, Severance and Change of Control Arrangements.

401(k) Plan. Certain of our U.S. employees, including our executive officers, are eligible to participate in our 401(k) plan. Our 401(k) plan is intended to qualify as a tax qualified plan under Section 401 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (Code). Our 401(k) plan provides that each participant may contribute a portion of his or her pretax compensation, up to a statutory limit and that contribution may be matched by us up to the statutory limit. Employee contributions are held and invested by the plan s trustee.

Other Benefits and Perquisites. We provide medical insurance to certain full-time employees, including our executive officers. Our executive officers generally do not receive any perquisites, except that we pay an automobile allowance for Mr. Kestenbaum. However, from time to time, we have provided relocation expenses in connection with the relocation of executive officers to the geographic area of our corporate headquarters in New York. We intend to continue to provide relocation expenses in the future, as necessary, to obtain the services of qualified individuals.

*Other Compensation*. Our Compensation Committee, in its discretion, may in the future revise, amend or add to the benefits of any executive officer if it deems it advisable.

## Federal Tax Considerations Under Sections 162(m) and 409A

Section 162(m) of the Code limits our deduction for federal income tax purposes to not more than \$1,000,000 of compensation paid to specified executive officers in a calendar year. Compensation above \$1,000,000 may be deducted if it is performance-based compensation within the meaning of Section 162(m). We have not yet established a policy for determining which forms of incentive compensation awarded to our executive officers will be designed to qualify as performance-based compensation. To maintain flexibility in compensating our executive officers in a manner designed to promote our objectives, we have not adopted a policy that requires all compensation to be deductible. However, we expect that the Compensation Committee will evaluate the effects of the compensation limits

of Section 162(m) on any compensation it approves and provide future compensation in a manner consistent with our best interests and those of our stockholders.

Section 409A of the Code addresses the tax treatment of nonqualified deferred compensation benefits and provides for significant taxes and penalties in the case of payment of nonqualified deferred compensation. We currently intend to structure our executive compensation programs to avoid triggering these taxes and penalties under Section 409A.

61

## **Accounting Considerations**

Effective July 1, 2006, we adopted the fair value provisions of SFAS 123(R). Under SFAS 123(R), we are required to estimate and record an expense for each award of equity compensation, including stock options, over the vesting period of the award. Our Board of Directors has generally determined to retain, for the foreseeable future, our stock option program as the sole component of its long-term compensation program, and, therefore, to record this expense on an ongoing basis according to SFAS 123(R).

### **Summary Executive Officer Compensation Table**

The following table sets forth annual compensation for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2009, 2008 and 2007 of our principal executive officers, our principal financial officers and our three other most highly compensated executive officers in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2009. We refer to these persons as our Named Executive Officers.

Name and Principal Position	Fiscal Year	Salary(1)	Bonus(2)	Option Awards(3)	Change in Pension Value(4)Co	All Other ompensation(5)	) Total
Alan Kestenbaum	2009	\$ 650,000	\$ 5,000,000(7)	\$ 2,220,000	\$	\$ 14,400	\$ 7,884,400
Executive Chairman	2008	550,000				14,400	564,400
and Director	2007	318,182				9,000	327,182
Jeff Bradley	2009	600,000		1,171,833		116,920	1,888,753
Chief Executive Officer	2008 2007	61,364		1,785,330			1,846,694
Arden Sims	2009	550,000		441,667	9,781	5,175	1,006,623
Chief Operating Officer	2008	450,000			8,483	3,625	462,108
	2007	254,546		755,000	35,197		1,044,743
Malcolm Appelbaum	2009	232,955		1,135,665			1,368,620
Chief Financial Officer	2008 2007						
Daniel Krofcheck(6)	2009	250,000				119,143	369,143
Former Chief	2008	250,000	200,000				450,000
Financial Officer	2007	20,834		540,000			560,834
Stephen Lebowitz	2009	269,792		200,100		11,630	481,522
Chief Legal Officer	2008			815,550			815,550
	2007						
Theodore A. Heilman, Jr.	2009	275,000				3,094	278,094
Senior Vice President	2008	275,000				4,125	279,125
	2007	175,000		755,000			930,000

<sup>(1)</sup> We were formed as a special purpose acquisition company in October 2005. Thus, prior to our acquisition of Globe Metallurgical, Inc. in November 2006, none of our executive officers were entitled to any compensation. Salary payments were made to Mr. Kestenbaum, Mr. Sims and Mr. Heilman starting on November 13, 2006. Fiscal 2008 includes compensation for Mr. Kestenbaum and Mr. Sims of \$50,000 each for employment at Solsil from the time of acquisition on February 29, 2008 through June 30, 2008. Mr. Bradley became an employee on May 26, 2008, Mr. Lebowitz became an employee on July 8, 2008 and Mr. Appelbaum became an employee on September 22, 2008.

- (2) In addition to base salaries, our principal executive officers are eligible to receive discretionary cash bonuses for calendar year 2009. Other than a one-time bonus to our chairman, we have not paid any cash bonuses to our current executive officers.
- (3) Option award valuation was performed using a Black-Scholes option pricing model. Option life was estimated based on the average of the vesting term and contractual life of the option award. The risk free rate used in the model was the zero-coupon government bond interest rate at the time of option grant, as found on Bloomberg, of the instrument with the term closest to the estimated option life. The volatility factor used in the model was estimated using the historical volatility of comparable companies that had sufficient public trading history. Due to the uncertainty in the timing, frequency and yield of any future

62

#### **Table of Contents**

dividend payments, the dividend yield in the model was assumed to be 0%. On April 30, 2009, our Board of Directors approved modifications to the terms of outstanding stock options held by Mr. Bradley, Mr. Sims, Mr. Appelbaum, Mr. Lebowitz and certain other members of our management team. The modifications reduced the exercise price of these options to \$4.00 per share and amended the vesting period of the awards. The modified awards vest in 25% increments every six months from the date of modification. The expense for the award modifications included in the table above represents only the incremental compensation expense required to be recognized under SFAS 123(R) for the award modifications.

- (4) Calculated using a discount rate of 6.25%, 6.75% and 6.25% in fiscal 2009, 2008 and 2007, respectively. Present value of accumulated benefits was \$362,121, \$352,340, \$343,857 and \$308,660 at June 30, 2009, 2008, 2007 and 2006, respectively. See our June 30, 2009, 2008 and 2007 consolidated financial statements for methodology of calculation.
- (5) Auto expense allowance for our Executive Chairman for fiscal 2009 and fiscal 2008, and the period from November 15, 2006 to June 30, 2007. A company 401(k) matching benefit of \$5,175 and \$3,625 was made for Mr. Sims during fiscal 2009 and fiscal 2008, respectively. A company 401(k) matching benefit of \$2,406 was made for Mr. Lebowitz during fiscal 2009. A company 401(k) matching benefit of \$3,094 and \$4,125 was made for Mr. Heilman during fiscal 2009 and fiscal 2008, respectively. Moving expenses of \$116,920 were reimbursed to Mr. Bradley during fiscal 2009. Moving expenses of \$119,143 were reimbursed to Mr. Krofcheck during fiscal 2009. Moving expenses of \$9,224 were reimbursed to Mr. Lebowitz during fiscal 2009.
- (6) Mr. Krofcheck became an employee on June 1, 2007 and left Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. on September 17, 2008. The salary presented in the above table for fiscal 2009 includes \$196,023 paid to Mr. Krofcheck as a termination benefit.
- (7) Mr. Kestenbaum received a one-time discretionary bonus of \$5,000,000 in recognition of his distinguished service from our inception to December 31, 2008. During that entire time period, Mr. Kestenbaum had received no compensation other than his base salary and auto expense allowance.

## **Summary Director Compensation Table**

The following table sets forth information regarding compensation earned during our fiscal year ended June 30, 2009 by our non-employee directors.

Name(1)	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash	Option Awards(2)	Total
Stuart E. Eizenstat	\$ 42,500	\$ 37,000	\$ 79,500
Daniel Karosen	30,000	37,000	67,000
Franklin Lavin	42,500	37,000	79,500
Donald G. Barger, Jr.	36,000	37,000	73,000
Thomas A. Danjczek	20,500	37,000	57,500
John O Brien	24,541		24,541

(1) Mr. Lavin joined the Board of Directors on September 17, 2008, Mr. Barger joined the Board of Directors on December 15, 2008 and Mr. Danjczek joined the Board of Directors on March 16, 2009. Mr. O Brien resigned from the Board of Directors in December 2008.

(2) Each of our directors received an award of 25,000 stock options during fiscal 2009. Option award valuation was performed using a Black-Scholes option pricing model. Option life estimated based on the average of the vesting term and contractual life of the option award. The option exercise price is \$4.00 per share. The risk free rate used in the model was the zero-coupon government bond interest rate at the time of option grant, as found on Bloomberg, of the instrument with the term closest to the estimated option life. The volatility factor used in the model was estimated using the historical volatility of comparable companies that had sufficient public trading history. Due to the uncertainty in the timing, frequency and yield of any future dividend payments, the dividend yield in the model was assumed to be 0%.

63

#### **Grants of Plan-Based Awards**

The following table sets forth information regarding grants of equity awards that we made during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2009 to each of the Named Executive Officers. All grants were made under our 2006 Employee, Director and Consultant Stock Plan.

	Grant	All Other Option Awards; Number of Securities Underlying	Exercise Price of Option	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock and Option
Name	Date	Options	Awards	Awards(1)
New Grants:				
Alan Kestenbaum	04/30/09	1,500,000	\$ 4.00	\$ 2,220,000
Jeff Bradley	04/30/09	400,000	4.00	592,000
Jeff Bradley	05/15/09	150,000	5.00	346,500
Malcolm Appelbaum	09/21/08	33,333	18.00	305,997
Malcolm Appelbaum	09/21/08	16,666	23.00	133,161
Malcolm Appelbaum	09/21/08	16,667	28.00	117,336
Malcolm Appelbaum	09/21/08	16,667	35.50	98,835
Malcolm Appelbaum	09/21/08	16,667	43.00	84,668
Malcolm Appelbaum	04/30/09	200,000	4.00	296,000
Stephen Lebowitz	04/30/09	75,000	4.00	111,000
Award Modifications(2):				
Jeff Bradley	04/30/09	200,000	4.00	233,333
Arden Sims	04/30/09	500,000	4.00	441,667
Malcolm Appelbaum	04/30/09	100,000	4.00	99,667
Stephen Lebowitz	04/30/09	75,000	4.00	89,100

- (1) See footnote (2) in Summary Executive Officer Compensation Table for assumptions related to option award valuation.
- (2) On April 30, 2009, our Board of Directors approved modifications to the terms of outstanding stock options held by certain executive officers named in the Summary Compensation and other members of our management team. The modifications reduced the exercise price of these options to \$4.00 per share and amended the vesting period of the awards. The modified awards vest in 25% increments every six months from the date of modification. The expense presented for the award modifications in the table above represents only the incremental compensation expense required to be recognized under SFAS 123(R) for the award modifications. The award modifications include the total 100,000 new grants awarded to Mr. Appelbaum on September 21, 2008 included in the table above.

64

### **Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End**

The following table provides information about outstanding stock options held by our Named Executive Officers at June 30, 2009. All of these options were granted under our 2006 Employee, Director and Consultant Stock Plan. Our Named Executive Officers did not hold any restricted stock at the end of our fiscal year. Our Named Executive Officers did not exercise any stock options during our fiscal year.

					Stock Awards			
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised	Option Aw Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised	oards Option Exercise	Option	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Unearned Shares That Have Not	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Market or Payout Value of Unearned Shares That		
	Options (#)	Options (#)	Price	Expiration	Vested	<b>Have Not</b>		
Name	Exercisable	Unexercisable	(\$/Share)	Date	(#)	Vested		
Alan Kestenbaum		1,500,000(2)	\$ 4.00	04/30/14				
Jeff Bradley		600,000(2)	4.00	04/30/14				
Jeff Bradley		150,000(3)	5.00	05/15/14				
Jeff Bradley					30,000(5)	\$ 210,000(6)		
Jeff Bradley					30,000(5)	210,000(6)		
Arden Sims		500,000(2)	4.00	04/30/14				
Malcolm Appelbaum		300,000(2)	4.00	04/30/14				
Daniel Krofcheck	190,000(1)		6.00	06/01/17				
Stephen Lebowitz		150,000(2)	4.00	04/30/14				
Theodore A. Heilman,								
Jr. Theodore A. Heilman,	166,666(1)		6.25	11/13/11				
Jr.	166,667(1)		8.50	11/13/11				
Theodore A. Heilman, Jr.		166,667(4)	10.00	11/13/11				

- (1) These options are fully vested.
- (2) These options vest as to 25% on October 30, 2009, as to an additional 25% on April 30, 2010, as to an additional 25% on October 30, 2010, and to the remaining 25% on April 30, 2011.
- (3) These options vest as to 25% on November 15, 2009, as to an additional 25% on May 15, 2010, as to an additional 25% on November 15, 2010, and to the remaining 25% on May 15, 2011.

- (4) These options vest on November 13, 2009.
- (5) Mr. Bradley is eligible to receive grants of between 30,000 and 60,000 shares if he remains employed by us at the end of a given fiscal year, and we achieve an EBITDA target with respect to such fiscal year. The number of shares indicated in the table represents the minimum number of shares Mr. Bradley would receive if he remains employed by us at the end of fiscal year 2010 and 2011, respectively and we achieve a minimum EBITDA target in such fiscal year.
- (6) Represents the market value of the stock reported in the adjacent column by multiplying \$7.00, the closing market price on June 30, 2009 on the AIM Market, by the amount of the award.

### **Pension Benefits**

The following table provides information about a defined benefit plan (Retirement Plan) that GMI had in place prior to entry into bankruptcy protection. The Retirement Plan covers most employees who met certain age and service requirements before June 30, 2003. The Retirement Plan was amended in June 2003 to fix benefits and service accruals as of June 30, 2003. Because of the June 2003 amendment to the Retirement Plan, of the Named Executive Officers, only Mr. Sims is entitled to participate in the Retirement Plan. His

65

## **Table of Contents**

credited service is frozen at 15 years and his benefits are fixed at his average salary for the 15 years ended June 30, 2003 of \$13,450 per month.

Name	Plan Name	Number of Years Credited Service	Present Value of Accumulated Benefit(1)	Payments During Last Fiscal Year
Arden Sims	Globe Metallurgical, Inc.	15	\$ 362,121	

(1) Calculated using a discount rate of 6.25%. See Pension and Other Employee Benefit Plans footnote in our June 30, 2009, 2008 and 2007 consolidated financial statements for methodology of calculation.

### **Employment Agreements, Severance and Change of Control Arrangements**

The following is a description of the employment agreements and severance and change of control arrangements with respect to each Named Executive Officer serving in that capacity at June 30, 2009.

## **Employment Agreements and Severance Arrangements**

Alan Kestenbaum. Mr. Kestenbaum serves as our Executive Chairman. Mr. Kestenbaum s employment agreement with us provides for an annual base salary of \$500,000 which is subject to annual upward adjustments at the discretion of the Board of Directors, plus bonuses and stock options to be awarded in our discretion. Mr. Kestenbaum shall also be entitled to receive an automobile allowance in the amount of \$1,200 per month. During the term of his employment agreement, Mr. Kestenbaum will serve as a member of our Board of Directors without additional compensation. In the event of a Change of Control (defined as a merger or consolidation or other change in ownership of 50% or more of our total voting power pursuant to a transaction or a series of transactions, the approval by our stockholders of an agreement to sell or dispose of all or substantially all of our assets, or a change in the composition of our Board or Directors such that fewer than a majority of the directors are Incumbent Directors, as defined in the employment agreement), Mr. Kestenbaum will be entitled to receive a severance payment of \$2,500,000, payable in one lump sum amount, within 10 business days following such Change of Control. In the event Mr. Kestenbaum is terminated without Cause or he resigns For Good Reason, as each such term is defined in the agreement, then Mr. Kestenbaum is entitled to a payment of \$2,500,000, payable in one lump sum amount, provided Mr. Kestenbaum first executes a release in a form reasonably satisfactory to us. The term of his employment agreement is four years expiring in November 2010, with automatic one year renewal terms thereafter, unless we or Mr. Kestenbaum give written notice to the other at least 90 days prior to the expiration of such term.

In addition, Mr. Kestenbaum has an employment agreement with Solsil. Mr. Kestenbaum s employment agreement with Solsil provides for an annual base salary of \$100,000, which was increased to \$150,000 effective May 31, 2006 and which is subject to annual increases at the discretion of our Board of Directors, plus bonuses to be awarded in the discretion of the Board of Directors of Solsil. The term of his employment agreement is three years expiring on May 31, 2009, with automatic one year renewal terms thereafter, unless we or Mr. Kestenbaum give written notice to the other at least 60 days prior to the expiration of such term. The agreement was automatically renewed for a one year term on May 31, 2009. In the event Mr. Kestenbaum is terminated without Cause or he resigns For Good Reason, as each such term is defined in the agreement, then Mr. Kestenbaum is entitled to (i) continued payment of base salary at the rate then in effect for the greater of (A) 12 months or (B) the number of months remaining on the term of his employment agreement with Solsil, (ii) continued provision of benefits for 12 months, and (iii) payment on a prorated

basis of any bonus or other payments earned in connection with Solsil s then-existing bonus plan in place at the time of termination. If Mr. Kestenbaum is deemed to suffer a Total Disability as defined in the agreement, he would be entitled to: (i) 12 months of base salary at the then existing rate, (ii) continued provision of benefits for 12 months, and (iii) payment on a prorated basis of any bonus or other payments earned in connection with Solsil s then-existing bonus plan in place at the time of termination.

*Jeff Bradley*. Mr. Bradley serves as our Chief Executive Officer and reports directly to the Executive Chairman. Mr. Bradley s employment agreement provides for an annual base salary of \$600,000 which is subject to annual upward adjustments at the discretion of the Board of Directors. In addition to Mr. Bradley s base salary, he shall be eligible to receive annual stock grants of between 30,000 and 60,000 shares based on our achieving an EBITDA target with respect to a given fiscal year. Issuance of the stock grants shall be made

66

#### **Table of Contents**

at such time as determined by the Board of Directors; provided, however, that such grant must be issued on or before July 31 immediately following the end of the fiscal year for which such grant is issuable. In the event Mr. Bradley is terminated without Cause or he resigns For Good Reason, as each such term is defined in the agreement, then Mr. Bradley is entitled to a payment of his then base salary payable in equal monthly installments on the first day of each month during the twelve month period following such termination, the right to continue participation in all insurance benefit plans providing medical coverage, at the same level as other similarly situated executives during the twelve month period following such termination with the premiums paid by us, the balance of any annual incentive award earned in respect of any fiscal year ending on or prior to the termination date, or payable (but not yet paid) on or prior to the termination date and payment of any annual incentive award (prorated for the portion of the year in which Mr. Bradley was employed by us), and the acceleration of the vesting of any of the stock options referenced below. As an inducement to enter into the agreement, we granted Mr. Bradley an option to purchase 200,000 shares of our common stock at the following strike prices and vesting schedule, provided Mr. Bradley continues to be employed by us on each such vesting date: 1/3 of such option has an exercise price of \$25.00 and vested on May 26, 2009; 1/6 of such option has an exercise price of \$30.00 and will vest on May 26, 2010; 1/6 of such option has an exercise price of \$35.00 and will vest on May 26, 2010; 1/6 of such option has an exercise price of \$42.50 and will vest on May 26, 2011; and the final 1/6 of such option has an exercise price of \$50.00 and will vest on May 26, 2011. On April 30, 2009, our Board of Directors approved modifications to the terms of outstanding stock options held by Mr. Bradley. The modifications reduced the exercise price of these options to \$4.00 per share and amended the vesting period of the awards. The modified awards vest in 25% increments every six months from the date of modification. The term of his employment agreement is three years expiring on May 26, 2011.

Arden Sims. Mr. Sims serves as our Chief Operating Officer, reporting to the Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Sims s employment agreement with us provides for an annual base salary of \$400,000 which is subject to annual upward adjustments at the discretion of our Board of Directors, plus bonuses to be awarded in our discretion based on merit. On November 13, 2006, Mr. Sims was awarded a stock option to purchase 500,000 shares of our common stock at the following strike prices and vesting schedule, provided Mr. Sims continues to be employed by us on each such vesting date: 1/3 of such option has an exercise price of \$6.25 and vested on November 13, 2007; 1/3 of such option has an exercise price of \$8.50 and vested on November 13, 2008; and the final 1/3 of such option has an exercise price of \$10.00 and will vest on November 13, 2009. On April 30, 2009, our Board of Directors approved modifications to the terms of outstanding stock options held by Mr. Sims. The modifications reduced the exercise price of these options to \$4.00 per share and amended the vesting period of the awards. The modified awards vest in 25% increments every six months from the date of modification. The term of his employment agreement is three years expiring on October 1, 2009, with automatic one year renewal terms thereafter, unless we or Mr. Sims give written notice to the other at least 90 days prior to the expiration of such term. In the event Mr. Sims is terminated without Cause or he resigns For Good Reason, as each such term is defined in the agreement, then Mr. Sims is entitled to severance in the amount of one year of his base pay then in effect, payable in one lump sum amount, provided Mr. Sims first executes a release in a form reasonably satisfactory to us.

In addition, Mr. Sims has an employment agreement with Solsil. Mr. Sims s employment agreement with Solsil provides for an annual base salary of \$150,000 which is subject to annual increases at the discretion of our Board of Directors, plus bonuses to be awarded in the discretion of the Board of Directors of Solsil. The term of his employment agreement is three years expiring on May 31, 2009, with automatic one year renewal terms thereafter, unless we or Mr. Sims give written notice to the other at least 60 days prior to the expiration of such term. The agreement was automatically renewed for a one year term on May 31, 2009. In the event Mr. Sims is terminated without Cause or he resigns For Good Reason, as each such term is defined in the agreement, then Mr. Sims is entitled to (i) continued payment of base salary at the rate then in effect for the greater of (A) 12 months or (B) the number of months remaining on the term of his employment agreement with Solsil, (ii) continued provision of benefits for 12 months, and (iii) payment on a prorated basis of any bonus or other payments earned in connection with Solsil s then-existing bonus plan in place at the time of termination. If Mr. Sims is deemed to suffer a Total Disability as

defined in the agreement, he would be entitled to: (i) twelve months of base salary at the then existing rate, (ii) continued provision of benefits for

67

#### **Table of Contents**

12 months, and (iii) payment on a prorated basis of any bonus or other payments earned in connection with Solsil s then-existing bonus plan in place at the time of termination.

Malcolm Appelbaum. Mr. Appelbaum serves as our Chief Financial Officer and reports directly to the Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Appelbaum s employment agreement provides for an annual base salary of \$300,000 which is subject to annual upward adjustments at the discretion of our Board of Directors. In addition, Mr. Appelbaum is eligible to receive an annual stock grant of 5,000 shares, or a lesser amount upon the determination of the Board of Directors based on the recommendation of the Executive Chairman. As an inducement to enter into the agreement, we granted Mr. Appelbaum an option to purchase 100,000 shares of our common stock at the following strike prices and vesting schedule, provided Mr. Appelbaum continues to be employed by us: 1/3 of such option has an exercise price of \$18.00 and will vest on September 21, 2009; 1/6 of such option has an exercise price of \$23.00 and will vest on September 21, 2010; 1/6 of such option has an exercise price of \$35.50 and will vest on September 21, 2011; and the final 1/6 of such option has an exercise price of \$43.00 and will vest on September 21, 2011. On April 30, 2009, our Board of Directors approved modifications to the terms of outstanding stock options held by Mr. Appelbaum. The modifications reduced the exercise price of these options to \$4.00 per share and amended the vesting period of the awards. The modified awards vest in 25% increments every six months from the date of modification. The term of his employment agreement is three years expiring on September 20, 2011.

In the event Mr. Appelbaum is terminated without Cause or he resigns For Good Reason, as each such term is defined in the agreement, then Mr. Appelbaum is entitled to a payment of his then base salary and any accrued bonus as of the date of termination, payable in equal monthly installments. Mr. Appelbaum s employment agreement also provides that in the event he is terminated without Cause or resigns for Good Reason, all outstanding stock options will accelerate and immediately become 100% vested. In the event of such termination, Mr. Appelbaum would also be entitled to benefits and other amounts payable under his employment agreement for the twelve month period immediately following his termination.

Daniel Krofcheck. Mr. Krofcheck served as our Chief Financial Officer until September 17, 2008. Mr. Krofcheck s employment agreement provided for an annual base salary of \$250,000, which was subject to annual adjustments at the discretion of our Board of Directors, plus bonuses to be awarded in our discretion based on merit. For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, Mr. Krofcheck was entitled to receive a cash bonus of at least \$100,000. We entered into a stock option agreement with Mr. Krofcheck, under which Mr. Krofcheck received a stock option to purchase 200,000 shares of our common stock at the following strike prices and vesting schedule, provided Mr. Krofcheck continued to be employed by us on each such vesting date: 1/3 of such option has an exercise price of \$6.00 and vested on June 1, 2008; 1/3 of such option has an exercise price of \$6.00 and will vest on June 1, 2009; and the final 1/3 of such option has an exercise price of \$6.00 and will vest on June 1, 2010. The term of his employment agreement was three years expiring on May 31, 2010.

Based on the terms of a termination agreement between Mr. Krofcheck and our company, Mr. Krofcheck has received and is entitled to continue receiving his base salary, payable in equal monthly installments, and continued health benefits through October 17, 2009. In addition, Mr. Krofcheck was reimbursed approximately \$68,000 in expenses, including tax liability relating to relocation expense reimbursement. As part of Mr. Krofcheck s termination agreement, 10,000 option awards previously granted to Mr. Krofcheck were forfeited. Mr. Krofcheck was permitted to retain 66,666 options previously granted and vested, and the vesting terms of an additional 123,334 were accelerated and modified to have an expiration date of December 29, 2018.

Stephen Lebowitz. Mr. Lebowitz serves as our Chief Legal Officer and reports directly to the Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Lebowitz s employment agreement provides for an annual base salary of \$275,000 which is subject to annual upward adjustments at the discretion of our Board of Directors. In addition, Mr. Lebowitz is

eligible to receive an annual stock grant of 4,000 shares, or a lesser amount upon the determination of the Compensation Committee based on the recommendation of the Executive Chairman. As an inducement to enter into the agreement, we granted Mr. Lebowitz an option to purchase 75,000 shares of our common stock at the following strike prices and vesting schedule, provided Mr. Lebowitz continues to be employed by us: 1/5 of such option has an exercise price of \$30.00 and will vest on June 20, 2009; 1/5 of such option has an exercise price of \$40.00 and will vest on June 20, 2010; 1/5 of such option has an exercise

68

#### **Table of Contents**

price of \$50.00 and will vest on June 20, 2011; 1/5 of such option has an exercise price of \$55.00 and will vest on June 20, 2012; and the final 1/5 of such option has an exercise price of \$60.00 and will vest on June 20, 2013. The term of his employment agreement is five years expiring on June 20, 2013.

On April 30, 2009, our Board of Directors approved modifications to the terms of outstanding stock options held by Mr. Lebowitz. The modifications reduced the exercise price of these options to \$4.00 per share and amended the vesting period of the awards. The modified awards vest in 25% increments every six months from the date of modification.

In the event Mr. Lebowitz is terminated without Cause or he resigns For Good Reason, as each such term is defined in the agreement, then Mr. Lebowitz is entitled to a payment of his then base salary and any accrued bonus stock grant as of the date of termination, payable in equal monthly installments, the immediate vesting of any outstanding shares of stock subject to a stock option agreement in accordance with the terms of such stock option agreement, as well as benefits and other amounts payable under his employment agreement for the twelve month period immediately following his termination.

Theodore A. Heilman, Jr. Mr. Heilman serves as our Senior Vice President, reporting to the Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Heilman is employment agreement provides for an annual base salary of \$275,000 which is subject to annual upward adjustments at the discretion of our Board of Directors, plus bonuses to be awarded in our discretion based on merit. On November 13, 2006, Mr. Heilman was awarded a stock option to purchase 500,000 shares of our common stock at the following strike prices and vesting schedule, provided Mr. Heilman continues to be employed by us on each such vesting date: 1/3 of such option has an exercise price of \$6.25 and vested on November 13, 2007; 1/3 of such option has an exercise price of \$8.50 and vested on November 13, 2008; and the final 1/3 of such option has an exercise price of \$10.00 and will vest on November 13, 2009. In the event of a Change in Control, all remaining then unvested options immediately vest and become exercisable on the effective date of such Change in Control. The term of his employment agreement is three years expiring on November 13, 2009, with automatic one year renewal terms thereafter, unless we or Mr. Heilman give written notice to the other at least 90 days prior to the expiration of such term.

In the event Mr. Heilman is terminated without Cause or he resigns For Good Reason, as each such term is defined in the agreement, then Mr. Heilman is entitled to severance in the amount of one year of his base pay then in effect, payable in one lump sum amount, provided Mr. Heilman first executes a release in a form reasonably satisfactory to us.

### Potential Payments upon Termination or Change of Control

The table below reflects the amount of compensation to each of our Named Executive Officers upon termination of such executive s employment following: termination following a change of control, involuntary termination for cause, involuntary termination not-for-cause, termination on death or disability, retirement or voluntary resignation. The amounts shown assume that such termination was effective on June 30, 2009, and thus includes amounts earned through such time and are estimates of amounts that would be paid out to the executives on their termination. The actual amount to be paid can only be determined at the time of such executive s termination.

By Company without Cause or by

Following a

By Officer for Company

Change of

Edgar Filing: GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS INC - Form 424B3

Named Executive Officer	Voluntary	Good Reason(1)	for Cause	Death	Disability	Control(2)	
Alan Kestenbaum							
Salary		\$ 2,650,000(3)		\$ 37,500(4)	\$ 150,000(4)	\$ 2,650,000(3)	
Continuation of Benefits	\$ 3,003(4)	\$ 49,051	\$ 3,003(4)	\$ 36,037(4)	\$ 36,037(4)	\$ 36,037	
Value of Accelerated Stock							
Options(5)							
Total	\$ 3,003	\$ 2,699,051	\$ 3,003	\$ 73,537	\$ 186,037	\$ 2,686,037	
69							

			y Company without Cause or by	D			F	ollowing a
		(	Officer for Good	By Company			(	Change of
<b>Named Executive Officer</b>	Voluntary		Reason(1)	for Cause	Death	Disability	(	Control(2)
Jeff Bradley								
Salary		\$	600,000				\$	600,000
Continuation of Benefits		\$	36,037				\$	36,037
Value of Accelerated Stock								
Options(5)			2,100,000					2,100,000
Total		\$	2,736,037				\$ :	2,736,037
Arden Sims					<b>*</b>	+ + <del>=</del> = = = = + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +		
Salary	<b>* 1 277</b> (1)	\$	550,000(6)	<b>* 1077</b> (1)	\$ 37,500(4)	\$ 150,000(4)	\$	150,000(6)
Continuation of Benefits	\$ 1,257(4)	\$	15,084	\$ 1,257(4)	\$ 15,084(4)	\$ 15,084(4)	\$	15,084
Value of Accelerated Stock								
Options(5)	¢ 1 257	Φ	<i>ECE</i> 004	¢ 1 257	¢ 50 504	¢ 165 004	ф	165 004
Total	\$ 1,257	\$	565,084	\$ 1,257	\$ 52,584	\$ 165,084	\$	165,084
Malcolm Appelbaum Salary		\$	425,000				\$	425,000
Continuation of Benefits		э \$	36,037				\$	36,037
Value of Accelerated Stock		φ	30,037				Ф	30,037
Options(5)		\$	900,000				\$	900,000
Total			1,361,037					1,361,037
Stephen Lebowitz		Ψ	1,501,057				Ψ	1,501,057
Salary		\$	275,000				\$	275,000
Continuation of Benefits		\$	36,037				\$	36,037
Value of Accelerated Stock			,					,
Options(5)		\$	450,000				\$	450,000
Total		\$	761,037				\$	761,037
Theodore A. Heilman, Jr.								
Salary		\$	275,000					
Continuation of Benefits		\$	5,843					
Value of Accelerated Stock								
Options(5)								
Total		\$	280,843					

- (1) Under the terms of Mr. Kestenbaum and Mr. Sims respective employment agreement with Solsil, if Solsil tenders a Non-Renewal Notice other than a Termination for Cause, such notice shall constitute termination by Solsil Without Cause or Good Reason. If Solsil tenders a Non-Renewal Notice to Mr. Kestenbaum, he would receive \$150,000 in salary and continuation of benefits valued at \$49,051. If Solsil tenders a Non-Renewal Notice to Mr. Sims, he would receive \$150,000 in salary and continuation of benefits valued at \$15,084.
- (2) A Change of Control will constitute Good Reason for termination under the terms of the company s employment agreements with Messrs. Appelbaum, Bradley and Lebowitz, if the surviving entity fails to assume the

obligations of the company with respect to such officer s employment agreement following the Change of Control. All salary and continuation of benefit payments reflected in this column to these three officers assumes the surviving entity has failed to assume such obligations.

- (3) Includes \$150,000 payable to Mr. Kestenbaum upon his termination from Solsil.
- (4) Constitutes payments pursuant to the terms of Solsil employment agreements with Mr. Kestenbaum and Mr. Sims.

70

#### **Table of Contents**

- (5) The amount represents the intrinsic value of the accelerated amount of the option awards, based upon the closing price of \$7.00 on June 30, 2009 on the AIM Market. If the exercise price exceeds the closing price for any portion of an option award, that portion of the option award is deemed to have no value.
- (6) Includes \$150,000 payable to Mr. Sims upon his termination from Solsil.

### **Employee Benefit Plans**

We believe that our ability to grant equity-based awards is a valuable and necessary compensation tool that aligns the long-term financial interests of our employees and directors with the financial interests of our stockholders. In addition, we believe that our ability to grant options and other equity-based awards helps us to attract, retain and motivate qualified employees, and encourages them to devote their best efforts to our business and financial success. The material terms of our equity incentive plan is described below.

### 2006 Employee, Director and Consultant Stock Plan

Our 2006 Employee, Director and Consultant Stock Plan was adopted by our Board of Directors in October 2006 and approved by our stockholders in November 2006. A total of 5,000,000 shares of common stock have been reserved for issuance under this plan, of which 685,000 shares were available for grant as of June 30, 2009.

The plan is to be administered by our Compensation Committee. The plan authorizes the issuance of stock grants to our employees, directors and consultants, the grant of incentive stock options to our employees and the grant of non-qualified options to our employees and directors, and consultants.

The administrator has the authority to administer and interpret the plan, determine the persons to whom awards will be granted under the plan and, subject to the terms of the plan, the type and size of each award, the terms and conditions for vesting, cancellation and forfeiture of awards and the other features applicable to each award or type of award. The administrator may accelerate or defer the vesting or payment of awards, cancel or modify outstanding awards, waive any conditions or restrictions imposed with respect to awards or the stock issued pursuant to awards and make any and all other determinations that it deems appropriate, subject to the limitations contained in the plan, and provisions designed to maintain compliance with the requirements of Sections 422 (for incentive stock options), and 409A of the Code, as well as other applicable laws and stock exchange rules. In addition the Compensation Committee may delegate part of its authority and powers under the plan to one or more of our directors and/or officers, however, only the administrator will make awards to participants who are our directors or executive officers.

All of our employees are eligible to receive awards under the plan. The plan defines employees to include any of our employees or employees of one of our affiliates, including employees who are also serving as one of our officers or directors, or as an officer or director of one of our affiliates. All other awards may be granted to any participant in the plan. Participation is discretionary, and awards are subject to approval by the administrator. The aggregate number of shares of common stock subject to awards that may be granted to any one participant during any fiscal year may not exceed 500,000 shares.

The maximum number of shares of common stock that may be subject to awards during the term of the plan is 5,000,000 shares. Shares of common stock issued in connection with awards under the plan may be shares that are authorized but unissued, or previously issued shares that have been reacquired, or both. If an award under the plan is forfeited, cancelled, terminated or expires prior to the issuance of shares, the shares subject to the award will be available for future grants under the plan. However, shares of common stock tendered in payment for an award or shares of common stock withheld for taxes will not be available again for grant.

The following types of awards may be granted under the plan. All of the awards described below are subject to the conditions, limitations, restrictions, vesting and forfeiture provisions determined by the administrator, in its sole discretion, subject to such limitations as are provided in the plan. The number of shares subject to any award is also determined by the administrator, in its discretion.

71

#### **Table of Contents**

*Stock Grants*. A stock grant is an award of outstanding shares of common stock and may subject the shares to vesting or forfeiture conditions. Participants generally receive dividend payments on the shares subject to a restricted stock grant award during the vesting period, and are also generally entitled to vote the shares underlying their awards.

Non-Qualified Stock Options. An award of a non-qualified stock option under the plan grants a participant the right to purchase a certain number of shares of common stock during a specified term in the future, after a vesting period, at an exercise price equal to at least 100% of the fair market value of the common stock on the grant date. The exercise price may be paid by any of the means described below under Stock-Based Awards. A non-qualified stock option is an option that does not qualify under Section 422 of the Code.

Incentive Stock Options. An incentive stock option is a stock option that meets the requirements of Section 422 of the Code, which include an exercise price of no less than 100% of fair market value on the grant date, a term of no more than 10 years, and that the option be granted from a plan that has been approved by stockholders. Additional requirements apply to an incentive stock option granted to a participant who beneficially owns stock representing more than 10% of the total voting power of all of our outstanding stock on the date of grant. If certain holding period requirements are met and there is no disqualifying disposition of the shares, the participant will be able to receive capital gain (rather than ordinary income) treatment under the Code with respect to any gain related to the exercise of the option.

Stock-Based Awards. A stock-based award is a grant by us under the plan of an equity award or an equity based award which is not a non-qualified stock option, an incentive stock option, or a stock grant. The administrator has the right to grant stock-based awards having such terms and conditions as the administrator may determine, including, without limitation, the grants of shares based upon certain conditions, the grant of securities convertible into shares and the grant of stock appreciation rights, phantom stock awards or stock units. The principal terms of each stock-based award will be set forth in the participant s award agreement, in a form approved by the administrator and shall contain terms and conditions which the administrator determines to be appropriate and in our best interest.

Payment of the exercise price of a non-qualified stock option or incentive stock option may be made in United States dollars or, if permitted by the administrator, by tendering shares of common stock owned by the participant and acquired at least six months prior to exercise, having a fair market value equal to the exercise price, by a combination of cash and shares of common stock or by authorizing the sale of shares otherwise issuable upon exercise, with the sale proceeds applied towards the exercise price. Additionally, the administrator may provide that stock options can be net exercised, that is exercised by issuing shares having a value approximately equal to the difference between the aggregate value of the shares as to which the option is being exercised and the aggregate exercise price for such number of shares, or that payment may be made through deliver of a promissory note.

By its terms, awards granted under the plan are not transferable other than (i) by will or the laws of descent and distribution or (ii) as approved by the administrator in its discretion and set forth in the applicable agreement with the participant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an incentive stock option transferred except in compliance with clause (i) above will no longer qualify as an incentive stock option. During a participant s lifetime, all rights with respect to an award may be exercised only by the participant (or by his or her legal representative) and cannot be assigned, pledged or hypothecated in any way (whether by operation of law or otherwise) and cannot be subject to execution, attachment or similar process.

Subject to certain limitations, the maximum number of shares available for issuance under the plan, the number of shares covered by outstanding awards, the exercise price applicable to outstanding awards and the limit on awards to a single employee shall be adjusted by the administrator if it determines that any stock split, extraordinary dividend, stock dividend, distribution (other than ordinary cash dividends), recapitalization, merger, consolidation, reorganization, combination or exchange of shares or other similar event equitably requires such an adjustment.

#### **Table of Contents**

Upon the occurrence of a Corporate Transaction, as defined in the plan, the administrator, may, in its discretion and as it deems appropriate as a consequence of such Corporate Transaction, accelerate, purchase, adjust, modify or terminate awards or cause awards to be assumed by the surviving corporation in the transaction that triggered such Corporate Transaction.

The plan will terminate in October 2016, the date which is ten years from the date of its approval by our Board of Directors. The plan may be amended or terminated by the administrator at an earlier date, provided that no amendment that would require stockholder approval under any applicable law or regulation (including the rules of any exchange on which our shares are then listed for trading) or under any provision of the Code, may become effective without stockholder approval. A termination, suspension or amendment of the plan may not adversely affect the rights of any participant with respect to a previously granted award, without the participant s written consent.

73

#### CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The following is a description of the transactions we have engaged in since the beginning of our fiscal year ended June 30, 2009, with our directors and officers and beneficial owners of more than five percent of our voting securities and their affiliates.

Since our acquisition of Solsil, certain entities of the D.E. Shaw group and Plainfield Asset Management participated in additional equity offerings by Solsil. Certain entities of the D.E. Shaw group and Plainfield Asset Management paid \$797,698 and \$2,376,452, respectively, to Solsil for the issuance of additional shares, including \$797,698 and \$805,833, respectively, which was paid by the cancellation of outstanding indebtedness. The shares that were purchased by these shareholders, were purchased pursuant to the exercise of certain preemptive rights granted to these shareholders in connection with our acquisition of Solsil. Our contribution of additional capital to Solsil triggered the exercise of these preemptive rights. Certain entities of the D.E. Shaw group continue to hold approximately 4.8% of the Solsil common stock, and Plainfield Asset Management continues to hold approximately 13.9% of the Solsil common stock.

We entered into agreements with Marco International, an affiliate of Mr. Kestenbaum, on a purchase order basis to sell ferrosilicon. Sales were \$1,286,000 for the year ended June 30, 2009. We also paid Marco Realty, an affiliate of Mr. Kestenbaum, to rent office space for our corporate headquarters in New York City, New York. Rent for office space for the year ended June 30, 2009 was \$207,000. We entered into agreements to purchase sodium carbonate from Marco International. During the year ended June 30, 2009, purchases totaled \$126,000.

On November 10, 2005, GMI borrowed \$8,500,000 from Mr. Kestenbaum, MI Capital, Inc., an affiliate of Mr. Kestenbaum, and one of our former officers (collectively, MI Capital) and \$8,500,000 from certain entities of the D.E. Shaw group. The loan from MI Capital bore interest at prime plus 3.25%, with a minimum of 10.25% per annum, the loan from certain entities of the D.E. Shaw group bore interest at LIBOR plus 8%, and both loans were due to mature on November 10, 2011. Both loans were secured by junior liens on substantially all of GMI s assets and were subordinated to GMI s senior debt. On April 17, 2007, MI Capital sold its loan to certain entities of the D.E. Shaw group. On September 18, 2008 GMI paid these loans in full. Since the beginning of our fiscal year ended June 30, 2009 through the date of repayment, certain entities of the D.E. Shaw group received interest of approximately \$389,000.

On October 24, 2007, Solsil borrowed a total of \$1,500,000 from certain entities of the D.E. Shaw group and Plainfield Direct, Inc., who are our shareholders and Solsil shareholders. The loans bore interest at LIBOR plus 3% and were due to mature on October 24, 2008. These loans, including accumulated interest totaling \$103,531, were paid in full on October 16, 2008 through the issuance of shares of Solsil common stock valued at \$53,839.39 per share.

Immediately prior to our underwritten public offering, we agreed with Luxor Capital Group LP to amend their 1,288,420 unit purchase options to provide that, upon exercise, the unit purchase options and the warrants otherwise issuable upon exercise of the unit purchase options would be exercised on a net cashless basis.

We believe that all of the transactions above were made on terms no less favorable to us than could have been obtained from unaffiliated third parties. All future transactions, including loans between the company and our affiliates will be approved by a majority of the Board of Directors, including a majority of the independent and disinterested directors and will continue to be on terms no less favorable to us than could be obtained from unaffiliated third parties.

#### PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information as of October 5, 2009, as to the beneficial ownership of our common stock, in each case, by:

each of our Named Executive Officers;

each of our directors;

all our current executive officers and directors as a group; and

each stockholder known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our outstanding shares of common stock.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and includes voting or investment power with respect to the securities. Shares of common stock that may be acquired by an individual or group within 60 days of October 5, 2009, pursuant to the exercise of options, are deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of such individual or group, but are not deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person shown in the table. Percentage of ownership is based on 74,320,188 shares of common stock outstanding on October 5, 2009. Brokers or other nominees may hold shares of our common stock in street name for customers who are the beneficial owners of the shares. As a result, we may not be aware of each person or group of affiliated persons who own more than 5% of our common stock.

Except as indicated in footnotes to this table, we believe that the stockholders named in this table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock shown to be beneficially owned by them, based on information provided to us by such stockholders. Unless otherwise indicated, the address for each director and executive officer listed is: c/o Globe Specialty Metals, Inc., One Penn Plaza, 250 West 34th Street, Suite 2514, New York, NY 10119.

	Shares		
Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned	
Directors and Executive Officers:			
Alan Kestenbaum(1)	11,135,205	15%	
Jeff Bradley(2)	150,000	*	
Theodore A. Heilman, Jr.(3)	740,373	1%	
Arden Sims(4)	785,082	1%	
Malcolm Appelbaum(5)	75,000	*	
Stephen Lebowitz(6)	37,500	*	
Stuart E. Eizenstat(7)	6,360	*	
Daniel Karosen(8)	6,421	*	
Donald G. Barger, Jr(9)	6,250	*	
Thomas A. Danjczek(10)	6,250	*	

Franklin Lavin(11)	6,250	*
All directors and executive officers as a group (11 individuals)(12)	12,954,691	17%
Five Percent Stockholders:		
Luxor Capital Group LP(13)	7,005,212	9%
767 Fifth Avenue		
New York, NY 10153		
Plainfield Asset Management LLC(14)	6,914,443	9%
55 Railroad Avenue		
Greenwich, CT 06830		
D.E. Shaw Laminar International, Inc. and affiliates(15)	6,523,453	9%
120 West 45th Street		
New York, NY 10036		
FMR LLC(16)	6,032,260	8%
82 Devonshire Street		
Boston, Massachusetts 02109		

75

### **Table of Contents**

- \* Less than one (1%) percent.
- (1) Includes 375,000 shares issuable upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days of October 5, 2009 and 77,967 shares subject to an escrow agreement and forfeiture in certain cases.
- (2) Includes 150,000 shares issuable upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days of October 5, 2009.
- (3) Includes 500,000 shares issuable upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days of October 5, 2009 and 419 shares subject to an escrow agreement and forfeiture in certain cases.
- (4) Includes 125,000 shares issuable upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days of October 5, 2009 and 19,112 shares subject to an escrow agreement and forfeiture in certain cases.
- (5) Includes 75,000 shares issuable upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days of October 5, 2009.
- (6) Includes 37,500 shares issuable upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days of October 5, 2009.
- (7) Includes 6,250 shares issuable upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days of October 5, 2009.
- (8) Includes 6,250 shares issuable upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days of October 5, 2009.
- (9) Includes 6,250 shares issuable upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days of October 5, 2009.
- (10) Includes 6,250 shares issuable upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days of October 5, 2009.
- (11) Includes 6,250 shares issuable upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days of October 5, 2009.
- (12) Includes 1,293,750 shares issuable upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days of October 5, 2009 and 97,498 shares subject to an escrow agreement and forfeiture in certain cases.
- (13) Luxor Capital Group, LP (LCG) acts as the investment manager of proprietary private investment funds and separately managed accounts that own the shares, and as investment manager LCG may exercise dispositive and voting authority over the shares. Luxor Management, LLC is the general partner of LCG. Mr. Christian Leone is the managing member of Luxor Management, LLC. LCG Holdings, LLC is the general partner or managing member of the proprietary private investment funds organized in the United States. Mr. Leone is the managing member of LCG Holdings, LLC.
- (14) Includes 32,601 shares subject to an escrow agreement and forfeiture in certain cases. Max Holmes, Chief Investment Officer of Plainfield Asset Management LLC (Plainfield), has the power to direct investments and/or vote the securities held by the affiliates of Plainfield, for which Plainfield serves as investment manager. For purposes of the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Plainfield and Max Holmes may be deemed to be a beneficial owner of such securities; however, Plainfield and Max Holmes each expressly disclaim beneficial ownership of such securities.
- (15) Consists of shares from D.E. Shaw Laminar International, Inc., D.E. Shaw Composite Side Pocket Series 1, L.L.C., and D.E. Shaw Composite Side Pocket Series 7, L.L.C., of which 112,282 shares are subject to an escrow agreement and forfeiture in certain cases. D.E. Shaw & Co., L.P., as investment adviser, has voting and investment control over the shares beneficially owned by D.E. Shaw Laminar International, Inc., D.E. Shaw

Composite Side Pocket Series 1, L.L.C., and D.E. Shaw Composite Side Pocket Series 7, L.L.C. Julius Gaudio, Eric Wepsic, Maximilian Stone, Anne Dinning, and Lou Salkind, or their designees, exercise voting and investment control over the shares on D.E. Shaw & Co., L.P. s behalf.

(16) Fidelity Management & Research Company (Fidelity), 82 Devonshire Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02109, a wholly-owned subsidiary of FMR LLC and an adviser registered under Section 203 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, is the beneficial owner of 5,937,641 shares of Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. (the Company) as a result of acting as investment adviser to various investment companies registered under Section 8 of the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the Funds). Edward C. Johnson 3d, Chairman of FMR LLC, and FMR LLC, through its control of Fidelity, and the Funds each has sole power to dispose of the 5,937,641 shares owned by the Funds. Neither FMR LLC nor Edward C. Johnson 3d, Chairman of FMR LLC, has the sole power to vote or direct the voting of the shares owned directly by the Funds, which power resides with the Funds Boards of Trustees. Fidelity carries out the voting of the shares under written guidelines established by the Funds Board of Trustees.

Pyramis Global Advisors Trust Company ( PGATC ), 900 Salem Street, Smithfield, Rhode Island, 02917, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of FMR LLC and a bank as defined in Section 3(a)(6) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, is the beneficial owner of 1,100 shares of the Company as a result of

76

#### **Table of Contents**

its serving as investment manager of institutional account(s) owning such shares. Edward C. Johnson 3d and FMR LLC, through its control of PGATC, each has sole dispositive power over 1,100 shares. Neither FMR LLC nor Edward C. Johnson 3d, Chairman of FMR LLC, has the sole power to vote or to direct the voting of these shares.

The shares reported as beneficially owned by FMR LLC also includes shares beneficially owned by FIL Limited (FIL), Pembroke Hall, 42 Crow Lane, Hamilton, Bermuda, and various foreign-based subsidiaries of FIL that provide investment advisory and management services to a number of non-U.S. investment companies and certain institutional investors. FIL is the beneficial owner of 93,519 shares of the Company. FIL has sole dispositive power over 93,519 shares and sole power to vote or to direct the voting of 93,519 shares of common stock owned by the account(s) managed by FIL as reported above.

FMR LLC and FIL are separate and independent corporate entities, and their Boards of Directors are generally composed of different individuals. FMR LLC and FIL are of the view that they are not acting as a Group for purposes of Section 13(d) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the 1934 Act ) and that they are not otherwise required to attribute to each other the beneficial ownership of securities beneficially owned by the other corporation within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the 1934 Act. Therefore, they are of the view that the shares held by the other corporation need not be aggregated for purposes of Section 13(d). However, FMR LLC reports beneficial ownership of shares for purposes of Section 13(d) under the 1934 Act on a voluntary basis as if all of the shares are beneficially owned by FMR LLC and FIL on a joint basis.

77

#### DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

We are authorized to issue 150,000,000 shares of common stock, \$.0001 par value per share, and 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$.0001 par value per share, and there are no shares of preferred stock outstanding on October 5, 2009. As of October 5, 2009, we had 74,320,188 shares of common stock outstanding held of record by 145 stockholders and there were outstanding options to purchase 4,315,000 shares of common stock.

#### **Common Stock**

Holders of common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders and do not have cumulative voting rights. Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any outstanding shares of preferred stock, holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by our Board of Directors out of funds legally available for dividend payments. All outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and non-assessable. The holders of common stock have no preferences or rights of conversion, exchange, pre-emption or other subscription rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the common stock. In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of our affairs, holders of common stock will be entitled to share ratably in our assets that are remaining after payment or provision for payment of all of our debts and obligations and after liquidation payments to holders of outstanding shares of preferred stock, if any.

#### **Preferred Stock**

The preferred stock, if issued, would have priority over the common stock with respect to dividends and other distributions, including the distribution of assets upon liquidation. Our Board of Directors has the authority, without further stockholder authorization, to issue from time to time shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the terms, limitations, relative rights and preferences and variations of each series. Although we have no present plans to issue any shares of preferred stock, the issuance of shares of preferred stock, or the issuance of rights to purchase such shares, could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to the holders of common stock, could adversely affect the rights and powers, including voting rights, of the common stock, and could have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing a change in control of us or an unsolicited acquisition proposal.

### Certain Provisions of Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws

Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws. Provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may delay or discourage transactions involving an actual or potential change in our control or change in our management, including transactions in which stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares, or transactions that our stockholders might otherwise deem to be in their best interests. Therefore, these provisions could adversely affect the price of our common stock.

Among other things, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws:

permit our Board of Directors to issue up to 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with any rights, preferences and privileges as they may designate;

provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of the Board of Directors;

provide that all vacancies, including newly created directorships, may, except as otherwise required by law, be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of directors then in office, even if less than a quorum;

provide that stockholders seeking to present proposals before a meeting of stockholders or to nominate candidates for election as directors at a meeting of stockholders must provide notice in writing in a timely manner, and also specify requirements as to the form and content of a stockholder s notice;

78

### **Table of Contents**

do not provide for cumulative voting rights, therefore allowing the holders of a majority of the shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors to elect all of the directors standing for election, if they should so choose;

provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by the Board of Directors or by the chief executive officer, president or secretary pursuant to a written request by a majority of directors or the written request of at least 10% of all outstanding shares entitled to vote on the action proposed; and

provide that our amended and restated bylaws can be amended or repealed at any regular or special meeting of stockholders or by the affirmative vote of a majority of the entire Board of Directors.

### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for the common stock will be Computershare Trust Company N.A. Its telephone number is 800-962-4284.

### Listing

Our common stock is listed on The NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol GSM.

79

#### SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market could adversely affect market prices prevailing from time to time. Furthermore, because only a limited number of shares are presently available for sale due to existing contractual and legal restrictions on resale as described below, there may be sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market after the restrictions lapse. This may adversely affect the prevailing market price and our ability to raise equity capital in the future. Our common stock is listed on The NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol GSM.

As of October 5, 2009, 74,320,188 shares of common stock were outstanding. All of the shares sold in our underwritten public offering are freely tradable without restrictions or further registration under the Securities Act, unless held by our affiliates as that term is defined under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. In addition, we have outstanding approximately 58,220,188 shares of common stock that were sold in Regulation S or other exempt offerings. Pursuant to this offering we are registering all of those shares, of which 43,914,029 shares are subject to lock-up agreements described below under Lock-up Agreements. Additionally, we are concurrently registering 5,000,000 shares of our common stock that we may issue under our stock plan, some of which are not subject to lock-up agreements.

#### **Rule 144**

In general, once Rule 144 under the Securities Act applies to us, a person who is not one of our affiliates at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned shares of our common stock to be sold for at least six months, would be entitled to sell an unlimited number of shares of our common stock, provided current public information about us is available. In addition, under Rule 144, a person who is not one of our affiliates at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned the shares of our common stock to be sold for at least one year, would be entitled to sell an unlimited number of shares. Pursuant to Rule 144, a company that was originally a special purpose acquisition company cannot utilize Rule 144 until one year after it has provided information in an SEC filing that is consistent with that required in a Form 10. We believe, and will take the position, that this registration statement, in the form declared effective, will satisfy that requirement so that Rule 144 will be available beginning one year after effectiveness of this registration statement. One year after our underwritten public offering, our affiliates who have beneficially owned shares of our common stock for at least six months are entitled to sell within any three month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

one percent of the number of shares of our common stock then outstanding, which equals approximately 743,300 shares, and

the average weekly trading volume of our common stock on The NASDAQ Global Select Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale.

Sales of restricted shares under Rule 144 by our affiliates are also subject to requirements regarding the manner of sale, notice and the availability of current public information about us. Rule 144 also provides that affiliates relying on Rule 144 to sell shares of our common stock that are not restricted shares must nonetheless comply with the same restrictions applicable to restricted shares, other than the holding period requirement.

Notwithstanding the availability of Rule 144, certain holders of our restricted shares will have entered into lock-up agreements as described below under Lock-up Agreements and their restricted shares will become eligible for sale at the expiration of the restrictions set forth in those agreements.

### **Stock Options**

As of October 5, 2009, options to purchase a total of 4,315,000 shares of common stock were outstanding, of which 529,999 were exercisable. An additional 685,000 shares were available for future grants under our stock plan.

Upon completion of this offering, we intend to file a registration statement under the Securities Act covering all shares of common stock subject to outstanding options or issuable pursuant to our stock plan. Subject to Rule 144 volume limitations applicable to affiliates, shares registered under any registration statements will be available for sale in the open market, beginning 90 days after the date of the prospectus,

80

### **Table of Contents**

except to the extent that the shares are subject to vesting restrictions with us or the contractual restrictions described below.

### **Lock-up Agreements**

In connection with our underwritten public offering our officers, directors, selling stockholders in such offering and certain other stockholders, who hold an aggregate of approximately 43,914,029 shares of our common stock, have agreed, subject to limited exceptions, not to offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, or enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of common stock held prior to our underwritten public offering for a period of 180 days, in the case of our officers and directors, and 120 days in the case of the selling stockholders and certain other stockholders, after July 15, 2009, respectively without the prior written consent of Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC., one of the underwriters of our underwritten public offering. Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC may in their sole discretion, choose to release any or all of these shares from these restrictions prior to the expiration of the 180-day or 120-day period, as the case may be. Our Executive Chairman, Alan Kestenbaum, will be permitted to sell up to 750,000 shares of common stock, and Mr. Kestenbaum s children will be permitted to sell up to an aggregate of 250,000 shares of common stock, after the date of (i) the first 90 days after July 29, 2009, and (ii) the release of our earnings results for our first fiscal quarter of 2010.

81

#### SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

The selling stockholders may from time to time offer and sell pursuant to this prospectus any or all of the shares of common stock set forth below in the column entitled Shares Being Offered Pursuant to This Prospectus. When we refer to the selling stockholders in this prospectus, we mean those persons listed in the table below, as well as the permitted transferees, pledgees, donees, assignees, successors and others who later come to hold any of the selling stockholders interests other than through a public sale.

The table below is based on the information provided to us by the selling stockholders through October 5, 2009 (as updated in the case of certain stockholders) and sets forth the name of each selling stockholder and the number of shares of common stock that each selling stockholder may offer pursuant to this prospectus. Except as noted below, none of the selling stockholders has, or within the past three years has had, any material relationship with us or any of our affiliates.

Based on the information provided to us by the selling stockholders through October 5, 2009 (as updated in the case of certain stockholders), assuming that the selling stockholders sell all of the shares of common stock beneficially owned by them that have been registered by us and do not acquire any additional shares of common stock, each selling stockholder will not beneficially own any shares of common stock other than the shares of common stock appearing in the column entitled Beneficial Ownership After Offering. We cannot advise you as to whether the selling stockholders will in fact sell any or all of such shares. In addition, the selling stockholders may have sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of, or may sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of, at any time and from time to time, the shares of common stock after the date on which each selling stockholder actually provided the information set forth in the table below.

Shares

	Shares Beneficially	Being Offered Pursuant to This Prospectus (Maximum	Shares	Benef	entage icially rned
Name of Selling Stockholder	Owned Before This Offering	That May be Sold)	Beneficially Owned After This Offering	Before Offering	After Offering
Alan Kestenbaum **(1) Luxor Capital Group LP(2)	11,135,205 7,005,212	10,760,205 7,005,212	375,000	15% 9%	*
Plainfield Asset Management LLC(3) D.E. Shaw Laminar International, Inc.	6,914,443	6,914,443		9%	
and affiliates(4)	6,523,453	6,523,453		9%	
FMR LLC(5)	6,032,260	4,948,741	1,083,519	8%	1%
Franklin Mutual Advisers, LLC(6)	3,090,952	3,090,952		4%	
Cartesian Capital Group, LLC(7)	2,746,962	2,746,962		4%	
Corsair Capital Management(8)	2,364,352	2,364,352		3%	
Samlyn Capital LLC(9)	1,819,647	1,819,647		2%	
Michael Barenholtz(10)	1,660,425	1,660,425		2%	

Edgar Filing: GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS INC - Form 424B3

Arch Capital Investors, LP(11)	981,000	388,097	584,903	1%	*
Eastern Advisors Capital(12)	941,289	941,289		1%	
Perry Corp.(13)	933,776	386,900	546,876	1%	*
Trellus Management Co., LLC(14)	905,000	905,000		1%	
Arden Sims **(15)	785,082	660,082	125,000	1%	*
Theodore A. Heilman, Jr. **(16)	740,373	240,373	500,000	*	*
Super Energy Co. Limited(17)	540,551	540,551		*	
Jonathan Lee	471,452	471,452		*	
Serengeti Asset Management LP(18)	450,000	450,000		*	
Canyon Capital Advisors LLC(19)	441,352	441,352		*	
U Capital Partners LP(20)	200,390	200,390		*	
•					

82

	Shares Beneficially Owned	Shares Being Offered Pursuant to This Prospectus (Maximum	Shares Beneficially	Bene	entage ficially vned
			Owned		
	Before	That May	After This	Before	After
Name of Selling Stockholder	This Offering	be Sold)	Offering	Offering	Offering
Jay Petscheck	199,053	199,053		*	
Long Ball Partners, LLC(21)	170,104	170,104		*	
Cetus Capital, LLC(22)	134,010	134,010		*	
Steven Major	124,931	124,931		*	
Lyrical Partners, L.P.(23)	124,000	124,000		*	
Whitebox Advisors, LLC(24)	89,314	89,314		*	
Sheldon Goldman	78,372	78,372		*	
Eric E. Chen	60,000	60,000		*	
U Capital Offshore Investments LP(20)	58,940	58,940		*	
Periscope Partners L.P.(25)	48,495	48,495			
SFG Global Fund(26)	40,500	40,500		*	
Renstone Investment Limited(27)	33,333	33,333		*	
Cedarview Capital Management, L.P.(28)	20,400	20,400		*	
Glickenhaus & Co.(29)	17,000	17,000		*	
Anson Beard	15,500	15,500		*	
Marlin Perkins **	13,410	13,410		*	
Hayes Kern ***	11,175	11,175		*	
Duane Huck **	11,175	11,175		*	
Alec Henry	7,043	7,043		*	
Institutional Benchmarks Series	9,012	9,012		*	
(Master Feeder) Limited in respect of					
Centaur Series(30)					
Daniel Karosen **(31)	6,421	171	6,250	*	*
Stuart Eizenstat **(32)	6,360	110	6,250	*	*
Sam Berger	5,622	5,622		*	
Ronald Black	5,250	5,250		*	
Uniwire International Limited Profit Sharing					
Plan(33)	4,877	4,877		*	
Kasemsante Boonswang	4,000	4,000		*	
Azai Appelbaum	3,080	3,080		*	
Archer Capital Management LP(34)	2,240	2,240		*	
Barry Allan Mosheim	1,330	1,330		*	
Andrew Mies	1,268	1,268		*	
Tommy Hess	975	975		*	

Edgar Filing: GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS INC - Form 424B3

Mordechai Pluchenik	975	975	*
Elie Mishaan	679	679	*
Noam Amozeg	364	364	*
Yael Amozeg	364	364	*

<sup>\*</sup> Less than one (1%) percent.

83

<sup>\*\*</sup> Individual listed is one of our officers or directors.

#### **Table of Contents**

- \*\*\* Individual listed is a former officer of a subsidiary of the company.
- (1) Includes 77,967 shares subject to an escrow agreement and forfeiture in certain cases. Shares Beneficially Owned Before This Offering include 375,000 shares issuable upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days of October 5, 2009.
- (2) Luxor Capital Group, LP (LCG) acts as the investment manager of proprietary private investment funds and separately managed accounts that own the shares, and as investment manager LCG may exercise dispositive and voting authority over the shares. Luxor Management, LLC is the general partner of LCG. Mr. Christian Leone is the managing member of Luxor Management, LLC. LCG Holdings, LLC is the general partner or managing member of the proprietary private investment funds organized in the United States. Mr. Leone is the managing member of LCG Holdings, LLC. For a description of other material relationships the selling stockholder has had with the company, see Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions.
- (3) Includes 32,601 shares subject to an escrow agreement and forfeiture in certain cases. Max Holmes, Chief Investment Officer of Plainfield Asset Management LLC (Plainfield), has the power to direct investments and/or vote the securities held by the affiliates of Plainfield, for which Plainfield serves as investment manager. For purposes of the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Plainfield and Max Holmes may be deemed to be a beneficial owner of such securities; however, Plainfield and Max Holmes each expressly disclaim beneficial ownership of such securities. For a description of other material relationships the selling stockholder has had with the company, see Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions.
- (4) Consists of shares from D.E. Shaw Laminar International, Inc., D.E. Shaw Composite Side Pocket Series 1, L.L.C., and D.E. Shaw Composite Side Pocket Series 7, L.L.C., of which 112,282 shares are subject to an escrow agreement and forfeiture in certain cases. D.E. Shaw & Co., L.P., as investment adviser, has voting and investment control over the shares beneficially owned by D.E. Shaw Laminar International, Inc., D.E. Shaw Composite Side Pocket Series 1, L.L.C., and D.E. Shaw Composite Side Pocket Series 7, L.L.C. Julius Gaudio, Eric Wepsic, Maximilian Stone, Anne Dinning, and Lou Salkind, or their designees, exercise voting and investment control over the shares on D.E. Shaw & Co., L.P. s behalf. For a description of other material relationships the selling stockholder has had with the company, see Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions.
- (5) Fidelity Management & Research Company (Fidelity), 82 Devonshire Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02109, a wholly-owned subsidiary of FMR LLC and an adviser registered under Section 203 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, is the beneficial owner of 5,937,641 shares of Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. (the Company) as a result of acting as investment adviser to various investment companies registered under Section 8 of the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the Funds). Edward C. Johnson 3d, Chairman of FMR LLC, and FMR LLC, through its control of Fidelity, and the Funds each has sole power to dispose of the 5,937,641 shares owned by the Funds. Neither FMR LLC nor Edward C. Johnson 3d, Chairman of FMR LLC, has the sole power to vote or direct the voting of the shares owned directly by the Funds, which power resides with the Funds Boards of Trustees. Fidelity carries out the voting of the shares under written guidelines established by the Funds Board of Trustees.

Pyramis Global Advisors Trust Company (PGATC), 900 Salem Street, Smithfield, Rhode Island, 02917, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of FMR LLC and a bank as defined in Section 3(a)(6) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, is the beneficial owner of 1,100 shares of the Company as a result of its serving as investment manager of institutional account(s) owning such shares. Edward C. Johnson 3d and FMR LLC, through its control of PGATC, each has sole dispositive power over 1,100 shares. Neither FMR LLC nor

Edward C. Johnson 3d, Chairman of FMR LLC, has the sole power to vote or to direct the voting of these shares.

The shares reported as beneficially owned by FMR LLC also includes shares beneficially owned by FIL Limited (FIL), Pembroke Hall, 42 Crow Lane, Hamilton, Bermuda, and various foreign-based subsidiaries of FIL that provide investment advisory and management services to a number of non-U.S. investment companies and certain institutional investors. FIL is the beneficial owner of 93,519 shares of the Company. FIL has sole dispositive power over 93,519 shares and sole power to vote

84

#### **Table of Contents**

or to direct the voting of 93,519 shares of common stock owned by the account(s) managed by FIL as reported above.

FMR LLC and FIL are separate and independent corporate entities, and their Boards of Directors are generally composed of different individuals. FMR LLC and FIL are of the view that they are not acting as a Group for purposes of Section 13(d) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the 1934 Act ) and that they are not otherwise required to attribute to each other the beneficial ownership of securities beneficially owned by the other corporation within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the 1934 Act. Therefore, they are of the view that the shares held by the other corporation need not be aggregated for purposes of Section 13(d). However, FMR LLC reports beneficial ownership of shares for purposes of Section 13(d) under the 1934 Act on a voluntary basis as if all of the shares are beneficially owned by FMR LLC and FIL on a joint basis.

The following table identifies the specific Funds that are participating in this offering pursuant to this registration statement, and includes, for each Fund, the total number of common shares owned before the offering and the number of shares being offered:

Fund	Total No. of Common Shares Owned	No. of Common Shares Being Offered
Variable Insurance Products Fund III: Value Strategies Portfolio	140,455	109,855
Variable Insurance Products Fund II: Contrafund Portfolio	2,251,833	2,093,133
Fidelity Devonshire Trust: Fidelity Series All-Sector Equity Fund	645,208	577,108
Fidelity Advisor Series I: Fidelity Advisor Balanced Fund	84,100	78,300
Fidelity Puritan Trust: Fidelity Balanced Fund	1,697,000	1,579,600
Fidelity Advisor Series I: Fidelity Advisor Value Strategies Fund	462,145	360,745
Fidelity Mt. Vernon Street Trust: Fidelity New Millennium Fund	150,000	150,000

- (6) The selling stockholder has indicated that Franklin Mutual Advisers, LLC (FMA) is an investment adviser registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 and serves as investment adviser with power to direct investments and/or sole power to vote these securities. Peter Langerman, President of FMA, exercises dispositive and voting authority over the shares. For purposes of the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, FMA and Peter Langerman are deemed to be beneficial owners of such securities; however, FMA and Peter Langerman each expressly disclaim beneficial ownership of such securities. The selling stockholder has also advised us that it is affiliated with a registered broker-dealer, that it acquired its shares in the ordinary course of business and at the time of the acquisition did not have any arrangements or understandings with any person to distribute the securities.
- (7) Peter M. Yu, Managing Partner, exercises dispositive and voting authority over the shares.
- (8) Corsair Capital Management LLC (Corsair) serves as investment manager of various individuals and private investment funds. Corsair shares with such individuals and funds the power to direct investments and/or vote the securities owned by them. Corsair is controlled by Steven Major and Jay Petschek, each of whom may be deemed to have beneficial ownership of the shares beneficially owned by Corsair for purposes of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- (9) Robert Pohly, Managing Member, exercises dispositive and voting authority over the shares.

- (10) Michael Barenholtz previously served as one of our officers.
- (11) Stephen Korn, Principal, exercises dispositive and voting authority over the shares.
- (12) Scott V. Booth, Managing Partner, exercises dispositive and voting authority over the shares.
- (13) Includes shares held for accounts of two private investment funds for which Perry Corp., a registered investment advisor under the Investment Advisors Act of 1940, acts as managing general partner or investment manager. Richard Perry is the sole stockholder and President of Perry Corp. Perry Corp. and Richard Perry have voting and investment power with respect to the foregoing securities, but each disclaims beneficial ownership of such securities except to the extent of any pecuniary interest therein for purposes of Section 16 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

85

#### **Table of Contents**

- (14) Adam Usdan, President of Trellus Management, exercises dispositive and voting authority over the shares.
- (15) Includes 19,112 shares subject to an escrow agreement and forfeiture in certain cases. Shares Beneficially Owned Before This Offering include 125,000 shares issuable upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days of October 5, 2009.
- (16) Includes 419 shares subject to an escrow agreement and forfeiture in certain cases. Shares Beneficially Owned Before This Offering include 500,000 shares issuable upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days of October 5, 2009.
- (17) Includes 27,028 shares subject to an escrow agreement and forfeiture in certain cases. Shih Tzu Wu is authorized to exercise dispositive and voting authority over these shares.
- (18) Joseph A. LaNasa III, Director of Serengeti Asset Management LP, exercises dispositive and voting authority over the shares.
- (19) Amounts include: (a) 270,208 shares of common stock held by The Canyon Value Realization Fund (Cayman), Ltd., or CVRF; (b) 108,087 shares of common stock held by Canyon Value Realization Fund, L.P., or VRF; (c) 45,035 shares of common stock held by Canyon Balanced Master Fund, Ltd., or CBF; (d) 13,517 shares of common stock held by Canyon Value Realization MAC-18, Ltd., or MAC-18; and (e) 4,505 shares of common stock held by Citi Canyon, Ltd., or CITI. Canyon Capital Advisors LLC acts as the investment manager of each of CVRF, VRF, CBF, MAC-18 and CITI, or collectively, Canyon-Related Entities, and as investment manager Canyon Capital Advisors LLC may exercise dispositive and voting authority over the shares. Joshua S. Friedman and Mitchell R. Julis are Co-Chairmen and Co-Chief Executive Officers of Canyon Capital Advisors LLC. Each of Messrs. Friedman and Julis disclaims beneficial ownership of these shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.
- (20) Jonathan Urfrig, Managing Member of the General Partner, U Capital Group, LLC, exercises dispositive and voting authority over the shares.
- (21) Mark Martis, Chief Operating Officer, exercises dispositive and voting authority over the shares.
- (22) Richard Maybaum, Managing Director of Cetus Capital, LLC, exercises dispositive and voting authority over the shares.
- (23) Lyrical Partners, L.P. acts as the investment manager of private investment funds that own the shares, and as investment manager, Lyrical Partners, L.P. may exercise dispositive and voting authority over the shares. Jeffrey Keswin is the Managing Partner of Lyrical Partners, L.P.
- (24) Whitebox Advisors, LLC acts as the investment manager of private investment funds that own the shares, and as investment manager, Whitebox Advisors, LLC may exercise dispositive and voting authority over the shares. Andrew Redleaf is the Chief Executive Officer and Managing Partner of Whitebox Advisors, LLC.
- (25) Leon Frenkel, General Partner, exercises dispositive and voting authority over the shares.
- (26) Chris Jackson, President of SFG Asset Advisors, the investment manager, exercises dispositive and voting authority over the shares.

- (27) Ben Lister, authorized person, exercises dispositive and voting authority over the shares.
- (28) Cedarview Capital Management, L.P. acts as the investment manager of private investment funds that own the shares, and as investment manager, Cedarview Capital Management, L.P. may exercise dispositive and voting authority over the shares. Burton Weinstein is the Managing Partner of Cedarview Capital Management, L.P.
- (29) Seth M. Glickenhaus, Senior Partner of Glickenhaus & Co., exercises dispositive and voting authority over the shares.
- (30) François Bocqueraz and Didier Centis each exercises dispositive and voting authority over the shares.
- (31) Shares Beneficially Owned Before This Offering include 6,250 shares issuable upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days of October 5, 2009.
- (32) Shares Beneficially Owned Before This Offering include 6,250 shares issuable upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days of October 5, 2009.
- (33) Jonathan Tulkoff, Trustee of Uniwire International Limited Profit Sharing Plan, exercises dispositive and voting authority over the shares.
- (34) Joshua Lobel and Eric Edidin, each an authorized person, have dispositive and voting authority over the shares.

86

#### MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following is a summary of certain material U.S. federal income tax consequences relating to the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock by Non-U.S. Holders (defined below), but does not purport to be a complete analysis of all the potential tax consequences. This summary is based upon the Code, the Treasury Regulations promulgated or proposed thereunder (the Regulations) and administrative and judicial interpretations thereof, all as of the date hereof and all of which are subject to change at any time, possibly on a retroactive basis. This summary is limited to the tax consequences to those persons who hold common stock as capital assets within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code. This summary does not purport to deal with all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that might be relevant to particular Non-U.S. Holders in light of their particular investment circumstances or status, nor does it address specific tax consequences that may be relevant to particular persons (including, for example, financial institutions, broker-dealers, insurance companies, partnerships or other pass-through entities, expatriates, tax-exempt organizations, controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies, corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax, or persons in special situations, such as those who have elected to mark securities to market or those who hold common stock as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion transaction or other integrated investment). In addition, this summary does not address U.S. federal alternative minimum, estate and gift tax consequences or consequences under the tax laws of any state, local or foreign jurisdiction. We have not sought any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service (the IRS) with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in this summary. No assurance can be given that the statements and conclusions made herein will be respected by the IRS or, if challenged, by a court.

This summary is for general information only. Non-U.S. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors concerning the U.S. federal income taxation and other tax consequences to them of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock, as well as the application of state, local and non-U.S. income and other tax laws.

For purposes of this summary, a Non-U.S. Holder means a beneficial owner of common stock (other than a partnership) that for U.S. federal income tax consequences is not: (1) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States, (2) a corporation (or other entity taxable as a corporation) created or organized under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia, (3) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source, or (4) a trust if (a) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust, and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (b) a valid election to be treated as a U.S. person is in effect with respect to such trust.

If a Non-U.S. Holder is a partner in a partnership, or an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes that holds common stock, the Non-U.S. Holder s tax treatment generally will depend upon the Non-U.S. Holder s tax status and upon the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner in a partnership which holds common stock, you should consult your tax advisor.

### **Distributions on Our Common Stock**

As discussed under Dividend Policy above, we do not expect to make distributions on our common stock. In the event we do make a distribution, any distributions on our common stock paid to Non-U.S. Holders generally will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles, and taxable as ordinary income. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be treated as a tax-free return of a Non-U.S. Holder s investment, up to such holder s tax basis in the common stock. Any remaining excess will be treated

as capital gain, subject to the U.S. federal income tax treatment described below in Disposition of Our Common Stock. Dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder

87

### **Table of Contents**

will be subject to a 30% U.S. federal withholding tax unless such Non-U.S. Holder provides us or our agent, as the case may be, with a properly executed:

- 1. IRS Form W-8BEN (or successor form) claiming, under penalties of perjury, a reduction in withholding under a tax treaty (a Treaty Exemption), or
- 2. IRS Form W-8ECI (or successor form) stating that a dividend paid on common stock is not subject to withholding tax because it is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. Holder (in which case such dividend generally will be subject to regular graduated U.S. tax rates as described below).

The certification requirement described above also may require a Non-U.S. Holder that provides an IRS form or that claims a Treaty Exemption to provide its U.S. taxpayer identification number.

Each Non-U.S. Holder is urged to consult its own tax advisor about the specific methods for satisfying these requirements. A claim for exemption will not be valid if the person receiving the applicable form has actual knowledge or reason to know that the statements on the form are false.

If dividends are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. Holder (and, if required by an applicable treaty, attributable to a U.S. permanent establishment or fixed base), the Non-U.S. Holder, although exempt from the withholding tax described above (provided that the certifications described above are satisfied), will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on such dividends on a net income basis in the same manner as if it were a resident of the United States. In addition, if such Non-U.S. Holder is a foreign corporation and dividends are effectively connected with its U.S. trade or business (and, if required by applicable treaty, attributable to a U.S. permanent establishment), such Non-U.S. Holder may be subject to a branch profits tax equal to 30% (unless reduced by treaty) in respect of such effectively-connected income.

### **Disposition of Our Common Stock**

A Non-U.S. Holder will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on income realized on the sale, exchange or other disposition of our common stock unless (a) the Non-U.S. Holder is an individual who is present in the United States for a period or periods aggregating 183 or more days in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other conditions are met; (b) such gain or income is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a U.S. permanent establishment or fixed base); or (c) we are, or have been at any time during the five-year period preceding such disposition (or, if shorter, the Non-U.S. Holder s holding period, the shorter of which is referred to below as the (Applicable Period)), a United States real property holding corporation (USRPHC).

We believe that we currently are not, and do not anticipate becoming, a USRPHC. Even if we were to become a USRPHC at any time during the applicable testing period, however, any gain recognized on the disposition of our common stock by a Non-U.S. Holder that did not own (directly or constructively) more than five percent of our common stock during the applicable period would not be subject to U.S. federal income tax, assuming that our common stock is considered regularly traded on an established securities market within the meaning of Section 897(c)(3) of the Code.

### **Backup Withholding and Information Reporting**

Generally, we must report annually to the IRS and to each Non-U.S. Holder certain information including the Non-U.S. Holder s name, address and taxpayer identification number, the aggregate amount of dividends paid to that Non-U.S. Holder during the calendar year and the amount of tax withheld, if any.

Backup withholding tax is imposed on dividends and certain other types of payments to certain U.S. persons (currently at a rate of 28%). Backup withholding tax will not apply to payments of dividends on common stock or proceeds from the sale of common stock payable to a Non-U.S. Holder if the certification described above in Distributions on Our Common Stock is duly provided by such Non-U.S. Holder or the Non-U.S. Holder otherwise establishes an exemption, provided that the payor does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that the Holder is a U.S. person or that the conditions of any claimed exemption are not

88

#### **Table of Contents**

satisfied. Certain information reporting may still apply to payments of dividends even if an exemption from backup withholding is established. Copies of any information returns reporting the payment of dividends to a Non-U.S. Holder and any withholding also may be made available to the tax authorities in the country in which a Non-U.S. Holder resides under the provisions of an applicable income tax treaty.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax and any amounts withheld under the backup withholding tax rules from a payment to a Non-U.S. Holder will be allowed as a refund, or a credit against such Non-U.S. Holder s U.S. federal income tax liability, provided that the requisite procedures are followed.

Non-U.S. Holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding their particular circumstance and the availability of and procedure for obtaining an exemption from backup withholding.

89

#### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

The selling stockholders, or their pledgees, donees, transferees, or any of their successors in interest selling shares received from a named selling stockholder as a gift, partnership distribution or other non-sale-related transfer after the date of this prospectus (all of whom may be selling stockholders), may sell the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus from time to time on any stock exchange or automated interdealer quotation system on which the common stock is listed or quoted at the time of sale, in the over-the-counter market, in privately negotiated transactions or otherwise, at fixed prices that may be changed, at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at prices related to prevailing market prices or at prices otherwise negotiated. The selling stockholders may sell the shares by one or more of the following methods, without limitation:

block trades in which the broker or dealer so engaged will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;

purchases by a broker or dealer as principal and resale by the broker or dealer for its own account pursuant to this prospectus;

an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of any stock exchange on which the common stock is listed;

ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker solicits purchases;

privately negotiated transactions;

short sales;

through the writing of options on the shares, whether or not the options are listed on an options exchange;

through the distribution of the shares by any selling stockholder to its partners, members or stockholders;

one or more underwritten offerings on a firm commitment or best efforts basis; and

any combination of any of these methods of sale.

These transactions may include crosses, which are transactions in which the same broker acts as an agent on both sides of the trade. The selling stockholders may also transfer the shares by gift. The selling stockholders will act independently of us in making decisions with respect to the timing, manner and size of each sale of the shares offered hereby. The selling stockholders have advised us that they have not entered into any agreements, arrangements or understandings for the sale of any of their shares.

The selling stockholders may sell shares directly to market makers acting as principals and/or to brokers and dealers, acting as agents for themselves or their customers. Brokers or dealers may arrange for other brokers or dealers to participate in effecting sales of the shares. Broker-dealers may agree with a selling stockholder to sell a specified number of the shares at a stipulated price per share. If the broker-dealer is unable to sell shares acting as agent for a selling stockholder, it may purchase as principal any unsold shares at the stipulated price. Broker-dealers who acquire shares as principals may thereafter resell the shares from time to time in transactions in any stock exchange or automated interdealer quotation system on which the common stock is then listed, at prices and on terms then

prevailing at the time of sale, at prices related to the then-current market price or in negotiated transactions. Broker-dealers may use block transactions and sales to and through broker-dealers, including transactions of the nature described above. The selling stockholders may also sell the shares in accordance with Rule 144 or Rule 144A under the Securities Act. See Shares Eligible for Future Sale Rule 144. In order to comply with the securities laws of some states, if applicable, the shares may be sold in these jurisdictions only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in some states the shares may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale or an exemption from registration or qualification requirements is available and is complied with.

From time to time, one or more of the selling stockholders may pledge, hypothecate or grant a security interest in some or all of the shares owned by them. The pledgees, secured parties or person to whom the

90

#### **Table of Contents**

shares have been hypothecated will, upon foreclosure in the event of default, be deemed to be selling stockholders. The number of a selling stockholder s shares offered under this prospectus will decrease as and when it takes such actions. The plan of distribution for that selling stockholder s shares will otherwise remain unchanged. In addition, a selling stockholder may, from time to time, sell the shares short, and, in those instances, this prospectus may be delivered in connection with the short sales and the shares offered under this prospectus may be used to cover short sales.

A selling stockholder may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers and the broker-dealers may engage in short sales of the common stock in the course of hedging the positions they assume with that selling stockholder, including, without limitation, in connection with distributions of the shares by those broker-dealers. A selling stockholder may enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers, who may then resell or otherwise transfer those shares pursuant to this prospectus, as supplemented or amended to reflect such transactions. A selling stockholder may also loan or pledge the shares offered by this prospectus to a broker-dealer and the broker-dealer may sell the shares offered by this prospectus so loaned or upon a default may sell or otherwise transfer the pledged shares offered by this prospectus.

To the extent required under the Securities Act, the aggregate amount of selling stockholders—shares being offered and the terms of the offering, the names of any agents, brokers, dealers or underwriters, any applicable commission and other material facts with respect to a particular offer will be set forth in an accompanying prospectus supplement or a post-effective amendment to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, as appropriate. Any underwriters, dealers, brokers or agents participating in the distribution of the shares may receive compensation in the form of underwriting discounts, concessions, commissions or fees from a selling stockholder and/or purchasers of selling stockholders—shares, for whom they may act (which compensation as to a particular broker-dealer might be less than or in excess of customary commissions). Neither we nor any selling stockholder can presently estimate the amount of any such compensation.

The selling stockholders and any underwriters, brokers, dealers or agents that participate in the distribution of the shares may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act, and any discounts, concessions, commissions or fees received by them and any profit on the resale of the shares sold by them may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions. If a selling stockholder is deemed to be an underwriter, the selling stockholder may be subject to certain statutory liabilities including, but not limited to Sections 11, 12 and 17 of the Securities Act and Rule 10b-5 under the Securities Exchange Act. Selling stockholders who are deemed underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act. The SEC staff is of a view that selling stockholders who are registered broker-dealers or affiliates of registered broker-dealers may be underwriters under the Securities Act. In compliance with the guidelines of the NASD, the maximum commission or discount to be received by any NASD member or independent broker-dealer may not exceed 8% for the sale of any shares registered hereunder. We will not pay any compensation or give any discounts or commissions to any underwriter in connection with the shares being offered by this prospectus.

The selling stockholders and other persons participating in the sale or distribution of the shares will be subject to applicable provisions of the Securities Exchange Act, and the rules and regulations under the Securities Exchange Act, including Regulation M. This regulation may limit the timing of purchases and sales of any of the shares by the selling stockholders and any other person. The anti-manipulation rules under the Securities Exchange Act may apply to sales of shares in the market and to the activities of the selling stockholders and their affiliates. Regulation M may restrict the ability of any person engaged in the distribution of the shares to engage in market-making activities with respect to the particular shares being distributed. These restrictions may affect the marketability of the shares and the ability of any person or entity to engage in market-making activities with respect to the common stock. The selling stockholders have acknowledged that they understand their obligations to comply with the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act and the rules thereunder relating to stock manipulation, particularly Regulation M.

The shares offered by this prospectus were originally issued to the selling stockholders pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. We agreed to register certain of the shares

91

#### **Table of Contents**

under the Securities Act, and we intend to keep the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part effective until the earliest of:

the date on which the shares offered hereby have been sold in accordance with this prospectus and the registration statement to which this prospectus relates;

the date on which the shares offered hereby are distributed to the public pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act (or any similar provision then in effect) or are saleable pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act (See Shares Eligible for Future Sale Rule 144);

the shares offered hereby are no longer outstanding; or

the first anniversary of the effective date of the registration statement to which this prospectus relates.

We may suspend offers and sales of the shares pursuant to the registration statement to which this prospectus relates in certain circumstances.

We have agreed to pay all expenses incident to the registration of the shares, but not including broker or underwriting discounts and commissions or any transfer taxes relating to the sale or disposition of the shares by the selling stockholders.

The aggregate proceeds to the selling stockholders from the sale of the shares offered by them will be the purchase price of the shares less discounts and commissions, if any. If the shares are sold through underwriters or broker-dealers, the selling stockholders will be responsible for underwriting discounts and commissions and/or agent s commissions. We will not receive any proceeds from sales of any shares by the selling stockholders.

We cannot assure you that the selling stockholders will sell all or any portion of the shares offered by this prospectus. In addition, we cannot assure you that a selling stockholder will not transfer shares by other means not described in this prospectus.

#### **CUSIP Number**

The Committee on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures assigns a unique number, known as a CUSIP number, to a class or issue of securities in which all of the securities have similar rights. Prior to any registered resale, all of the securities covered by this prospectus are restricted securities under Rule 144 and their CUSIP number refers to such restricted status.

Any sales of our shares by means of this prospectus must be settled with shares bearing our general (not necessarily restricted) common stock CUSIP number. A selling stockholder named in this prospectus may obtain shares bearing our general common stock CUSIP number for settlement purposes by presenting the shares to be sold (with a restricted CUSIP) to our transfer agent, Computershare Trust Company N.A. The process of obtaining such shares might take a number of business days. SEC rules generally require trades in the secondary market to settle in three business days, unless the parties to any such trade expressly agree otherwise. Accordingly, a selling stockholder who holds securities with a restricted CUSIP at the time of the trade might wish to specify an alternate settlement cycle at the time of any such trade to provide sufficient time to obtain the shares with an unrestricted CUSIP in order to prevent a failed settlement.

92

## **Table of Contents**

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the securities offered in this prospectus is being passed upon for us by Arent Fox LLP, Washington DC.

93

#### **Table of Contents**

#### **EXPERTS**

The audited consolidated financial statements of Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. and subsidiary companies as of June 30, 2009 and 2008, and for the years ended June 30, 2009, 2008 and 2007, have been included herein in reliance upon the report of KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The audited consolidated financial statements of Globe Metallurgical, Inc. as of November 12, 2006 and for the period from July 1, 2006 to November 12, 2006, have been included herein in reliance upon the report of KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The audited consolidated financial statements of Globe Metallurgical, Inc. as of and for each of the years ended June 30, 2006 and June 30, 2005, have been included herein and in the registration statement in reliance upon the audited reports of Hobe and Lucas Certified Public Accountants, Inc., independent registered public accounting firm, for the audited reports as of and for the years ended June 30, 2006 and June 30, 2005 appearing elsewhere herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The audited financial statements of Globe Metais S. A. (formerly Camargo Correa Metais S.A) as of December 31, 2006 and 2005 and for the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, and their accompanying notes thereto, included in this Prospectus have been audited by BDO, independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing elsewhere herein and are included in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon their authority as an expert in accounting and auditing.

The audited financial statements of Globe Metales S. A. (formerly Stein Ferroaleaciones S.A.C.I.F.yA.) as of June 30, 2006 and 2005 and for the years ended June 30, 2006, 2005 and 2004, included in this registration statement have been audited by Deloitte & Co. S.R.L., independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing herein (which report expressed an unqualified opinion and included an explanatory paragraph stating that accounting principles generally accepted in Buenos Aires City, Argentina vary in certain significant respects from accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and that the information relating to the nature and effect on such differences is presented in Notes 16 and 17 to the financial statements), and are included in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon their authority as an expert in accounting and auditing.

The audited financial statements of Solsil, Inc. as of June 30, 2007 and for the year ended June 30, 2007, and their accompanying notes thereto, included in this registration statement have been audited by Hobe and Lucas Certified Public Accountants, Inc., independent registered accounting firm, as stated in their report appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon their authority as an expert in accounting and auditing.

94

#### WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1, which includes exhibits, schedules and amendments, under the Securities Act with respect to this offering of our securities. Although this prospectus, which forms a part of the registration statement, contains all material information included in the registration statement, parts of the registration statement have been omitted as permitted by rules and regulations of the SEC. We refer you to the registration statement and its exhibits for further information about us, our securities and this offering. The registration statement and its exhibits, as well as any other documents that we have filed with the SEC, can be inspected and copied at the SEC s public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549-1004. The public may obtain information about the operation of the public reference room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. In addition, the SEC maintains a website at http://www.sec.gov that contains the registration statement and other reports, proxy and information statements and information that we file electronically with the SEC.

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC and make these filings available on our website. You may read and copy any reports, statements or other information on file at the public reference rooms. You can also request copies of these documents, for a copying fee, by writing to the SEC, or you can review these documents on the SEC s website, as described above. In addition, we provide electronic or paper copies of our filings free of charge upon request.

95

## **Table of Contents**

## INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC.

	Page
Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. Financial Statements Years ended June 30, 2009, 2008 and 2007	F-2
Globe Metallurgical, Inc. (Predecessor) Financial Statements Period from July 1, 2006 to November 12,	
2006 and Years ended June 30, 2006 and 2005	F-51
Camargo Correa Metais S.A. Financial Statements Years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004	F-77
Globe Metales S.A. Financial Statements Years ended June 30, 2006, 2005 and 2004	F-99
Solsil, Inc. Financial Statements Year ended June 30, 2007	F-130
Solsil, Inc. Financial Statements (Unaudited) Six months ended December 31, 2007 and December 31,	
<u>2006</u>	F-142
F-1	

## GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

**Consolidated Financial Statements** 

June 30, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(With Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm Thereon)

F-2

#### **Table of Contents**

#### **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors and Stockholders Globe Specialty Metals, Inc.:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. and subsidiary companies (the Company) as of June 30, 2009 and 2008, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in stockholders equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended June 30, 2009. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. and subsidiary companies as of June 30, 2009 and 2008, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended June 30, 2009 in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Columbus, Ohio October 5, 2009

F-3

**Table of Contents** 

## GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

# Consolidated Balance Sheets June 30, 2009 and 2008 (In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	200	)9	2008
Assets			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents (note 26)	\$ 61	1,876	73,994
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$1,390 and \$1,021 at			
June 30, 2009 and 2008, respectively	24	1,094	53,801
Inventories	67	7,394	63,568
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	24	1,675	25,223
Total current assets	178	3,039	216,586
Property, plant, and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization	217	7,507	180,659
Goodwill	51	1,828	107,257
Other intangible assets	1	1,231	16,884
Investments in unconsolidated affiliates	-	7,928	7,965
Deferred tax assets	]	1,598	2,720
Other assets	15	5,149	16,103
Total assets	\$ 473	3,280	548,174
Liabilities and Stockholders Equity			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 21	1,341	40,493
Current portion of long-term debt	16	5,561	17,045
Short-term debt		5,688	20,140
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	46	5,725	26,841
Total current liabilities	91	1,315	104,519
Long-term liabilities:	2.4		52.020
Long-term debt		5,364	52,020
Deferred tax liabilities		3,890	22,756
Other long-term liabilities	10	5,431	22,642
Total liabilities	163	3,000	201,937
Commitments and contingencies (note 18)			
Minority interest	4	5,897	3,956
Stockholders equity:		7	6
		,	0

226

Common stock, \$0.0001 par value. Authorized, 150,000,000 shares; issued, 66,944,254	1	
and 63,050,416 shares at June 30, 2009 and 2008, respectively		
Additional paid-in capital	303,364	296,137
Retained earnings	4,660	46,641
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss):		
Foreign currency translation adjustment	78	71
Pension liability adjustment, net of tax	(3,729)	(601)
Unrealized gain on available for sale securities, net of tax	7	27
Total accumulated other comprehensive loss	(3,644)	(503)
Treasury stock at cost, 1,000 shares and 0 shares at June 30, 2009 and 2008,		
respectively	(4)	
Total stockholders equity	304,383	342,281
Total liabilities and stockholders equity	\$ 473,280	548,174

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-4

## GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Consolidated Statements of Operations Years ended June 30, 2009, 2008, and 2007 (In thousands, except per share amounts)

	2009	2008	2007
Net sales	\$ 426,291	452,639	221,928
Cost of goods sold	324,535	346,227	184,122
Selling, general, and administrative expenses	61,823	48,548	18,541
Research and development	1,394	901	120
Goodwill and intangible asset impairment	69,704		
Restructuring charges	1,711		
Operating (loss) income	(32,876)	56,963	19,145
Other income (expense):			
Interest income	729	2,626	5,851
Interest expense, net of capitalized interest of \$968, \$255, and \$66,			
respectively	(6,947)	(9,652)	(5,228)
Foreign exchange gain	2,202	642	688
Other income (loss)	3,117	1,099	(807)
(Loss) income before provision for income taxes, deferred interest attributable to common stock subject to redemption, and losses			
attributable to minority interest	(33,775)	51,678	19,649
Provision for income taxes	11,609	15,936	7,047
Net (loss) income before deferred interest attributable to common stock			
subject to redemption and losses attributable to minority interest Deferred interest attributable to common stock subject to redemption	(45,384)	35,742	12,602 (768)
Losses attributable to minority interest, net of tax	3,403	721	
Net (loss) income attributable to common stock	\$ (41,981)	36,463	11,834
Weighted average shares outstanding:			
Basic	64,362	58,982	46,922
Diluted	64,362	72,954	50,231
(Loss) earnings per common share:			
Basic	\$ (0.65)	0.62	0.25
Diluted	(0.65)	0.50	0.24

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-5

## GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

## Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders Equity Years ended June 30, 2009, 2008, and 2007 (In thousands)

	Common	ı Stock	Additional Paid-In			Treasury	Total Stockholders
	Shares	Amount	Capital	Earnings	(Loss)	Cost	<b>Equity</b>
Balance at June 30, 2006 Shares issued in acquisition of	41,358	\$ 4	149,005	1,601			150,610
Globe Metallurgical, Inc. Retirement of shares converted	8,642	1	47,960				47,961
or redeemed Cash dividend paid	(7,529)	(1)	(4,561)	(3,257)			(4,562) (3,257)
Warrants exercised Comprehensive income: Pension liability adjustment	14,201	1	19,457				19,458
(net of income taxes of \$316) Unrealized gain on available for sale securities (net of					516		516
income taxes of \$32) Net income attributable to					61		61
common stock				11,834			11,834
Total comprehensive income							12,411
Balance at June 30, 2007 Warrants exercised UPOs exercised Shares issued in acquisition of	56,672 700 50	5	211,861 3,497	10,178	577		222,621 3,497
Solsil, Inc. Share-based compensation Comprehensive income (loss): Foreign currency translation	5,629	1	72,091 8,688				72,092 8,688
adjustment Pension liability adjustment (net of income tax benefit of					71		71
\$686) Unrealized loss on available for sale securities (net of					(1,117)		(1,117)
income tax benefit of \$17)				36,463	(34)		(34) 36,463

Edgar Filing: GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS INC - Form 424B3

Net income attributable to common stock

Total comprehensive income							35,383
Balance at June 30, 2008	63,051	6	296,137	46,641	(503)		342,281
Warrants exercised UPOs exercised	166 243		833				833
Warrant conversions	3,484	1	(1)				
Share-based compensation	3,404	1	6,395				6,395
Treasury stock acquired			0,070			(4)	(4)
Comprehensive income (loss):						( )	( )
Foreign currency translation							
adjustment					7		7
Pension liability adjustment							
(net of income tax benefit of					(2.120)		(= 1=0)
\$1,917)					(3,128)		(3,128)
Unrealized loss on available							
for sale securities (net of					(20)		(20)
income tax benefit of \$10)  Net loss attributable to					(20)		(20)
common stock				(41,981)			(41,981)
common stock				(11,501)			(11,701)
Total comprehensive loss							(45,122)
Balance at June 30, 2009	66,944	\$ 7	303,364	4,660	(3,644)	(4)	304,383

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-6

## GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

## Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows Years ended June 30, 2009, 2008, and 2007 (In thousands)

	2009	2008	2007
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net (loss) income attributable to common stock	\$ (41,981)	36,463	11,834
Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income attributable to common stock			
to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	19,807	19,339	10,641
Amortization of customer contracts	(434)	(3,039)	(3,849)
Share-based compensation	6,395	8,176	512
Goodwill and intangible asset impairment	69,704		
Losses attributable to minority interest, net of tax	(3,403)	(721)	
Deferred taxes	4,735	2,265	306
Deferred interest attributable to common stock subject to redemption			768
Changes in operating assets and liabilities, net of acquisitions			
Accounts receivable, net	29,449	(18,173)	515
Inventories	(6,463)	(17,730)	(2,650)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(6,889)	(5,993)	(2,193)
Accounts payable	(20,499)	(2,381)	1,308
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	18,487	8,930	5,416
Other	(4,894)	5,070	(3,935)
Net cash provided by operating activities	64,014	32,206	18,673
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Capital expenditures	(51,437)	(22,357)	(8,629)
Held-to-maturity treasury securities	2,987	(2,987)	
Acquisition of businesses, net of cash acquired of \$0, \$1,319, and \$6,750			
during the years ended June 30, 2009, 2008, and 2007	(74)	246	(104,894)
Note receivable from Solsil, Inc.		(1,500)	
Investments in unconsolidated affiliates		(10)	(5,963)
Purchase of investments held in trust			(3,038)
Funds released from trust			190,192
Other investing activities	339		
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	(48,185)	(26,608)	67,668
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Proceeds from warrants exercised	833	3,497	19,458
Net (payments) borrowings of long-term debt	(16,163)	13,722	1,544
Net (payments) borrowings of short-term debt	(11,878)	(15,247)	5,431

Edgar Filing: GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS INC - Form 424B3

Solsil, Inc. common share issuance		1,570	509	
Dividends paid				(3,257)
Purchase of redeemed shares		(2.216)	(1.076)	(42,802)
Other financing activities		(2,316)	(1,876)	(970)
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities		(27,954)	605	(20,596)
		_	<b>~</b> 0	
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents		7	50	
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents		(12,118)	6,253	65,745
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year		73,994	67,741	1,996
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	\$	61,876	73,994	67,741
cush and cush equit arems at one of year	4	01,070	, , , , , , ,	07,7.12
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:				
Cash paid for interest	\$	6,932	7,091	4,166
Cash paid for income taxes	\$	10,785	13,833	4,685

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-7

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements June 30, 2009, 2008, and 2007 (Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

#### (1) Organization and Business Operations

Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. and subsidiary companies (GSM, the Company, we, or our) is among the world s largest producers of silicon metal and silicon-based alloys, important ingredients in a variety of industrial and consumer products. The Company s customers include major silicone chemical, aluminum and steel manufacturers, auto companies and their suppliers, ductile iron foundries, manufacturers of photovoltaic solar cells and computer chips, and concrete producers.

GSM was incorporated in Delaware on December 23, 2004, under the name International Metal Enterprises, Inc., to serve as a vehicle for the acquisition of operating companies in the metals and mining industry.

On November 13, 2006, the Company acquired 100% of the outstanding stock of Globe Metallurgical, Inc. (GMI), a manufacturer of silicon metal and silicon-based alloys. GMI owns and operates plants in Beverly, Ohio and Alloy, West Virginia. GMI also owns two currently idle silicon metal and ferroalloy manufacturing plants located in Niagara Falls, New York and Selma, Alabama. GMI s products are sold primarily to the silicone chemical, aluminum, metal casting, and solar cell industries, primarily in the United States, Canada, and Mexico. GMI also owns 50% of the outstanding stock of Norchem, Inc. (Norchem). Norchem manufactures and sells additives that enhance the durability of concrete, refractory material, and oil well conditioners. GMI sells silica fume (also known as microsilica), a by-product of its ferrosilicon metal and silicon metal production process, to Norchem as well as other companies.

On November 20, 2006, the Company acquired 100% of the outstanding stock of Stein Ferroaleaciones S.A. (SFA), an Argentine manufacturer of silicon-based alloys, and SFA s two affiliates, UltraCore Polska Sp.z.o.o. (UCP), a Polish manufacturer of cored wire alloys, and Ultra Core Corporation, a U.S.-based alloy distributor (collectively, Stein). SFA, incorporated in Argentina in 1974, is among Latin America s leading producers of silicon-based alloys. Headquartered in Buenos Aires, Argentina, it operates an alloy manufacturing plant in Mendoza province, Argentina and cored wire packing plants in San Luis province, Argentina and Police, Poland. Stein s products are important ingredients in the manufacturing of steel, ductile iron, machine and auto parts, and pipe. SFA has been renamed Globe Metales S.A. (Globe Metales).

On January 31, 2007, the Company acquired 100% of the outstanding stock of Camargo Correa Metais S.A. (CCM), one of Brazil s largest producers of silicon metal and silica fume. CCM has been renamed Globe Metais Indústria e Comércio S.A. (Globe Metais). Globe Metais operates a manufacturing facility located in Breu Branco, Para, Brazil. It also operates quartzite mining and forest reserves operations in Para, Brazil. Through our Brazilian operations, we are one of Brazil s largest producers of silicon metal and silica fume, raw materials used in the chemical, metallurgical, semiconductors, cement, and firebrick industries. The silicon metal produced at our Brazilian facility supplies industries worldwide.

On February 29, 2008, the Company completed the acquisition of approximately 81% of Solsil, Inc. (Solsil). Solsil is continuing to develop its technology to produce upgraded metallurgical grade silicon through a proprietary metallurgical process for use in photovoltaic (solar) cells. Solsil has historically supplied its silicon to several leading global manufacturers of photovoltaic cells, ingots and wafers, and the acquisition will allow the Company to become a significant supplier in the higher purity solar-grade silicon market. Solsil remains focused on research and

development and is not presently producing material for commercial sale.

On May 15, 2008, the Company entered into a business combination, which provided an ownership interest of approximately 58% of Ningxia Yonvey Coal Industrial Co., Ltd (Yonvey). Yonvey is a producer of carbon electrodes, an important input in the silicon metal production process. Prior to the business combination, Yonvey s predecessor was one of the Company s electrode suppliers, and Yonvey now principally

F-8

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued) June 30, 2009, 2008, and 2007 (Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

supplies its electrodes to our subsidiaries. Yonvey s operations are located in Chonggang Industrial Park, Shizuishan in the Ningxia Hiu Autonomous Region of China. On November 28, 2008, the Company increased its interest by an additional 12%.

See note 3 (Business Combinations) for additional information regarding the Solsil and Yonvey business combinations.

#### (2) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### a. Basis of Presentation and Principles of Consolidation

The Company s consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (U.S. GAAP). When the Company does not have a controlling interest in an entity, but exerts significant influence over the entity, the Company applies the equity method of accounting. For investments in which the Company owns less than 20% of the voting shares and does not have significant influence, the cost method of accounting is used.

The Company also evaluates the consolidation of entities under Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Interpretation No. 46, *Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities* (FIN 46(R)). FIN 46(R) requires management to evaluate whether an entity or interest is a variable interest entity and whether the Company is the primary beneficiary. Consolidation is required if both of these criteria are met. The Company does not have any variable interest entities requiring consolidation.

All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

#### b. Reclassifications

Certain reclassifications have been made to prior year amounts to conform to current year presentation.

#### c. Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and related notes. Significant estimates and assumptions in these consolidated financial statements include the valuation of inventories; the carrying amount of property, plant, and equipment; estimates of fair value associated with accounting for business combinations; goodwill and long-lived asset impairment tests; estimates of fair value of investments; restructuring charges; income taxes and deferred tax valuation allowances; valuation of derivative instruments; the determination of the discount rate and the rate of return on plan assets for pension expense (benefit); and the determination of the fair value of share-based compensation involving assumptions about forfeiture rates, stock volatility, discount rates, and expected time to exercise. Due to the inherent uncertainty involved in making estimates, actual results reported in future periods may be different from these estimates.

#### d. Revenue Recognition

Revenue is recognized in accordance with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 104 (SAB 104) when a firm sales agreement is in place, delivery has occurred and title and risks of ownership have passed to the customer, the sales price is fixed or determinable, and collectability is reasonably assured. Shipping and other transportation costs charged to buyers are recorded in both net sales and cost of goods sold. Sales taxes collected from customers and remitted to governmental

F-9

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued) June 30, 2009, 2008, and 2007 (Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

authorities are accounted for on a net basis and, therefore, are excluded from net sales in the consolidated statements of operations. When the Company provides a combination of products and services to customers, the arrangement is evaluated under Emerging Issues Task Force Issue No. 00-21, *Revenue Arrangements with Multiple Deliverables* (EITF 00-21). EITF 00-21 addresses certain aspects of accounting by a vendor for arrangements under which the vendor will perform multiple revenue-generating activities. If the Company cannot objectively determine the fair value of any undelivered elements under an arrangement, the Company defers revenue until all elements are delivered and services have been performed, or until fair value can objectively be determined for any remaining undelivered elements.

#### e. Foreign Currency Translation

The determination of the functional currency for the Company's foreign subsidiaries is made based on appropriate economic factors, including the currency in which the subsidiary sells its products, the market in which the subsidiary operates, and the currency in which the subsidiary's financing is denominated. Based on these factors, management has determined that the U.S. dollar is the functional currency for Globe Metales and Globe Metais. The functional currency for Yonvey is the Chinese renminbi. Yonvey sassets and liabilities are translated using current exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date and for income and expense accounts using average exchange rates. Resulting translation adjustments are reported as a separate component of stockholders equity. Translation gains and losses are recognized on transactions in currencies other than the U.S. dollar and included in the consolidated statement of operations for the period in which the exchange rates changed.

#### f. Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash equivalents consist of highly liquid investments that are readily convertible into cash. Securities with contractual maturities of three months or less, when purchased, are cash equivalents. The carrying amount of these securities approximates fair value because of the short-term maturity of these instruments.

Refer to note 3 (Business Combinations) and note 19 (Stockholders Equity) for supplemental disclosures of noncash investing and financing activities.

#### g. Inventories

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or market value, which does not exceed net realizable value. Cost of inventories is determined either by the first-in, first-out method or by the average cost method. When circumstances indicate a potential valuation issue, tests are performed to assess net realizable value, and as necessary, an inventory write-down is recorded for obsolete, slow moving, or defective inventory. Management estimates market and net realizable value based on current and expected future selling prices for our inventories, as well as the expected utilization of parts and supplies in our manufacturing process.

F-10

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued) June 30, 2009, 2008, and 2007 (Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

#### h. Property, Plant, and Equipment

Property, plant, and equipment are recorded at cost. Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method based on the estimated useful lives of assets. The estimated useful lives of property, plant, and equipment are as follows:

Range of Useful Lives

Asset type:

Land improvements and land use rights20 to 36 yearsBuildings35 to 40 yearsManufacturing equipment5 to 25 yearsFurnaces10 to 20 yearsOther3 to 5 years

Costs that do not extend the life of an asset, materially add to its value, or adapt the asset to a new or different use are considered repair and maintenance costs and expensed as incurred.

#### i. Business Combinations

When the Company acquires a business, the purchase price is allocated to the tangible assets, identifiable intangible assets, and liabilities acquired. Any residual purchase price is recorded as goodwill. If the fair value of the net assets acquired exceeds the purchase price and any contingent considerations issuable, the resulting negative goodwill is allocated as a pro rata reduction of the values of acquired nonmonetary assets. The Company generally engages independent, third-party appraisal firms to assist in determining the fair values of assets acquired. Such a valuation requires management to make significant estimates, especially with respect to intangible assets. These estimates are based on historical experience and information obtained from the management of the acquired companies. These estimates can include, but are not limited to, the cash flows that an asset is expected to generate in the future, the appropriate weighted average cost of capital, and the cost savings expected to be derived from acquiring an asset. These estimates are inherently uncertain. For all acquisitions, operating results are included in the consolidated statements of operations from the date of acquisition.

#### j. Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

Goodwill is the excess of cost of an acquired entity over the amounts assigned to assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a business combination. In accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 142, *Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets* (SFAS 142), goodwill is tested for impairment annually at the end of the third quarter, and will be tested for impairment between annual tests if an event occurs or circumstances change that more likely than not would indicate the carrying amount may be impaired. Impairment testing for goodwill is done at a reporting unit level. Reporting units are at the reportable segment level, or one level below the reportable

segment level for our Other reportable segment, and are aligned with our management reporting structure. Goodwill relates and is assigned directly to a specific reporting unit. An impairment loss generally would be recognized when the carrying amount of the reporting unit s net assets exceeds the estimated fair value of the reporting unit. Refer to note 3 (Business Combinations), note 4 (Goodwill and Intangible Asset Impairment), and note 10 (Goodwill and Other Intangibles) for additional information.

F-11

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued) June 30, 2009, 2008, and 2007 (Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

Other intangible assets include electricity and other supplier contracts, customer relationships, trade names, and other intangible assets acquired from an independent party. Except for trade names, our intangible assets have a definite life and are amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives as follows:

Range of Useful Lives

Asset type:

Electricity contracts
Unpatented technology
Supplier contracts
Customer relationships
Customer selationships
Software

3 to 11 years
10 years
1 year
1 year

Trade names have indefinite lives and are not amortized but rather tested annually for impairment and written down to fair value as required.

#### k. Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

In accordance with SFAS No. 144, *Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets*, the Company reviews the recoverability of its long-lived assets, such as plant and equipment and definite-lived intangible assets, when events or changes in circumstances occur that indicate that the carrying value of the asset or asset group may not be recoverable. The assessment of possible impairment is based on the Company s ability to recover the carrying value of the asset or asset group from the expected future undiscounted pretax cash flows of the related operations. The Company assesses the recoverability of the carrying value of long-lived assets at the lowest level for which identifiable cash flows are largely independent of the cash flows of other assets and liabilities. If these cash flows are less than the carrying value of such asset or asset group, an impairment loss is measured based on the difference between estimated fair value and carrying value. Assets to be disposed are written down to the lower of carrying amount or fair value less costs to sell. Fair values are based on assumptions concerning the amount and timing of estimated future cash flows and assumed discount rates, reflecting varying degrees of perceived risk.

#### l. Share-Based Compensation

Effective July 1, 2006, the Company adopted the provisions of SFAS No. 123 (revised 2004), *Share-Based Payment* (SFAS 123(R)), as no share-based compensation awards were granted prior to July 1, 2006. The Company recognizes compensation expense based on the estimated grant date fair value using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. Prior to vesting, cumulative compensation cost equals the proportionate amount of the award earned to date. The Company has elected to treat each award as a single award and recognize compensation cost on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the entire award. If the terms of an award are modified in a manner that affects both the fair value and vesting of the award, the total amount of remaining unrecognized compensation cost (based on

the grant-date fair value) and the incremental fair value of the modified award are recognized over the amended vesting period.

Prior to March 30, 2008, awards were liability-classified given net cash settlement provisions contained in the Company s stock option plan and awards were required to be remeasured to fair value each reporting period. Effective March 30, 2008, the Company agreed to amend the terms of its share-based compensation plan to remove the cash settlement provisions. Based on this amendment, all outstanding awards were

F-12

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued) June 30, 2009, 2008, and 2007 (Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

converted from liability-classified awards to equity-classified awards. In accordance with SFAS 123(R), when a liability-classified award is modified so that it becomes equity-classified without changing any of the other terms of the award, the fair value of the award at the date of the modification becomes its measurement basis from that point forward. Additionally, as of the date of modification, the Company reclassified its accumulated liability for share-based compensation from other long-term liabilities to additional paid-in capital.

Refer to note 21 (Share-Based Compensation) for further information on the Company s accounting for share-based compensation.

#### m. Restructuring Charges

Restructuring activities are programs planned and controlled by management that materially change either the scope of the business undertaken by the Company or the manner in which business is conducted. Restructuring activities include, but are not limited to, one-time termination benefits provided to current employees that are involuntarily terminated, costs to terminate a contract that is not a capital lease, and costs to consolidate facilities and relocate employees. Restructuring charges are recognized in accordance with SFAS No. 146, *Accounting for Costs Associated with Exit or Disposal Activities* (SFAS 146), which requires a liability for a cost associated with an exit or disposal activity to be recognized at its fair value in the period in which the liability is incurred, except for a liability for one-time termination benefits that is incurred over time. In periods subsequent to initial measurement, changes to a restructuring liability are measured using the credit-adjusted risk-free rate that was used to measure the liability initially.

#### n. Income Taxes

Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. Valuation allowances are recorded to reduce deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that a tax benefit will not be realized.

The Company has adopted FASB Interpretation No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes* (FIN 48), which provides a comprehensive model for the recognition, measurement, and disclosure in financial statements of uncertain income tax positions that a company has taken or expects to take on a tax return. Under FIN 48, a company can recognize the benefit of an income tax position only if it is more likely than not (greater than 50%) that the tax position will be sustained upon tax examination, based solely on the technical merits of the tax position. Otherwise, no benefit can be recognized. The tax benefits recognized are measured based on the largest benefit that has a greater than fifty percent likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. Additionally, companies are required to accrue interest and related penalties, if applicable, on all tax exposures for which reserves have been established

consistent with jurisdictional tax laws. The Company has elected to recognize interest expense and penalties related to uncertain tax positions as a component of its provision for income taxes.

#### o. Financial Instruments

The Company accounts for derivatives and hedging activities in accordance with SFAS No. 133, *Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Certain Hedging Activities* (SFAS 133), as amended by

F-13

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued) June 30, 2009, 2008, and 2007 (Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

SFAS No. 149, Amendment of Statement 133 on Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities (SFAS 149). SFAS 133 requires that all derivative instruments be recorded on the balance sheet at their respective fair values. The Company s derivative instruments consist of an interest rate cap and interest rate swaps employed to manage interest rate exposures on long-term debt discussed in note 12 (Debt) and foreign exchange forward contracts to manage foreign currency exchange exposure discussed in note 15 (Derivative Instruments).

## p. Recently Implemented Accounting Pronouncements

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 157, *Fair Value Measurements* (SFAS 157). The Company partially adopted SFAS 157 on July 1, 2008. This adoption did not have a material impact to the Company s consolidated results of operations or financial condition. Pursuant to FASB Staff Position No. 157-2, the Company deferred adopting SFAS 157 as it relates to fair value measurement requirements for nonfinancial assets and liabilities that are not remeasured at fair value on a recurring basis until July 1, 2009. These include property, plant, and equipment; goodwill; other intangible assets; and investments in unconsolidated affiliates. SFAS 157 defines fair value, establishes a framework for the measurement of fair value, and enhances disclosures about fair value measurements. The statement does not require any new fair value measures. The Company carries its derivative agreements, as well as available-for-sale securities, at fair value, determined using observable market based inputs. See note 22 (Fair Value Measures).

In February 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 159, *The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities Including an amendment of FASB Statement No. 115* (SFAS 159). This statement permits companies, at their option, to choose to measure many financial instruments and certain other items at fair value. If the option to use fair value is chosen, the statement requires additional disclosures related to the fair value measurements included in the financial statements. The Company elected to not fair value existing eligible items. Accordingly, the adoption of SFAS 159 had no impact on the Company s consolidated results of operations or financial condition.

In March 2008, the FASB issued SFAS No. 161, *Disclosures about Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities an amendment of FASB Statement No. 133* (SFAS 161). This statement changes the disclosure requirements for derivative instruments and hedging activities. Entities are required to provide enhanced disclosures about (a) how and why an entity uses derivative instruments, (b) how derivative instruments and related hedged items are accounted for under SFAS 133 and its related interpretations, and (c) how derivative instruments and related hedged items affect an entity s financial position, financial performance, and cash flows. The Company has provided the enhanced disclosures required by SFAS 161 in note 15 (Derivative Instruments).

In March 2008, the FASB issued SFAS No. 162, *The Hierarchy of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles* (SFAS 162). This statement identifies the sources of accounting principles and the framework for selecting the principles to be used in the preparation of financial statements of nongovernmental entities that are presented in conformity with U.S. GAAP. The adoption of SFAS 162 had no impact on the Company s consolidated results of operations or financial condition.

In May 2009, the FASB issued SFAS No. 165, *Subsequent Events* (SFAS 165). This statement explicitly defines when financial statements are issued or available for issue and requires companies to disclose the date through which subsequent events have been evaluated. The Company has provided the disclosures required by SFAS 165 in note 26 (Subsequent Events).

F-14

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued) June 30, 2009, 2008, and 2007 (Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

#### q. Accounting Pronouncements to be Implemented

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 141 (revised 2007), *Business Combinations*. The objective of this statement is to improve the relevance, representational faithfulness, and comparability of the information that a reporting entity provides in its financial statements about a business combination and its effects. This statement establishes principles and requirements for how the acquirer (i) recognizes and measures in its financial statements the identifiable assets acquired, the liabilities assumed, and any noncontrolling interest in the acquired entity, (ii) recognizes and measures the goodwill acquired in the business combination or a gain from a bargain purchase, and (iii) determines what information to disclose to enable users of the financial statements to evaluate the nature and financial effects of the business combination. This statement applies prospectively to the Company s business combinations for which the acquisition date is on or after July 1, 2009.

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 160, *Noncontrolling Interests in Consolidated Financial Statements an amendment of ARB No. 51* (SFAS 160). The objective of this statement is to improve the relevance, comparability, and transparency of the financial information that a reporting entity provides in its financial statements by establishing accounting and reporting standards for the noncontrolling interest in a subsidiary and for the deconsolidation of a subsidiary. This statement is effective for the Company on July 1, 2009. The Company is currently assessing the potential effect of SFAS 160 on its results of operations and financial position.

In June 2009, the FASB issued SFAS No. 166, *Accounting for Transfers of Financial Assets* an amendment of FASB Statement 140 (SFAS 166). The objective of this statement is to improve the relevance, representational faithfulness, and comparability of the information that a reporting entity provides in its financial statements about a transfer of financial assets; the effects of a transfer on its financial position, financial performance, and cash flows; and a transferor s continuing involvement, if any, in transferred financial assets. This statement improves financial reporting by eliminating (1) the exceptions for qualifying special-purpose entities from the consolidation guidance and (2) the exception that permitted sale accounting for certain mortgage securitizations when a transferor has not surrendered control over the transferred financial assets. This statement is effective for the Company on July 1, 2010. The Company is currently assessing the potential effect of SFAS 166 on its results of operations and financial position.

In June 2009, the FASB issued SFAS No. 167, *Amendments to FASB Interpretation No. 46(R)* (SFAS 167). The objective of this statement is to improve financial reporting by enterprises involved with variable interest entities. This statement amends FIN 46(R) to eliminate the quantitative-based risks and rewards calculation and requires an enterprise to perform an analysis to determine whether the enterprise s variable interest or interests give it a controlling interest in a variable interest entity. In addition, the statement requires an ongoing reassessment of whether an enterprise is the primary beneficiary of a variable interest entity. This statement is effective for the Company on July 1, 2010. The Company is currently assessing the potential effect of SFAS 167 on its results of operations and financial position.

In June 2009, the FASB issued SFAS No. 168, *The* FASB Accounting Standards Codification<sup>tm</sup> and the Hierarchy of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles a replacement of FASB Statement No. 162 (SFAS 168). The objective of this statement is to establish the FASB s *Accounting Standards Codification* (the Codification) as the source of

authoritative accounting principles recognized by the FASB to be applied by nongovernmental entities in the preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP, except for SEC rules and interpretive releases, which are also authoritative U.S. GAAP for SEC registrants. The contents of the Codification will carry the same level of authority, eliminating the four-level U.S. GAAP hierarchy previously set forth in SFAS 162, which has been superseded by SFAS 168. The Codification will supersede

F-15

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued) June 30, 2009, 2008, and 2007 (Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

all existing non-SEC accounting and reporting standards. All other nongrandfathered, non-SEC accounting literature not included in the Codification will become nonauthoritative. This statement is effective for financial statements issued for interim and annual periods ending after September 15, 2009. The Company does not believe SFAS 168 will have a significant impact on the Company s consolidated results of operations or financial conditions.

#### (3) Business Combinations

Solsil Acquisition:

On February 29, 2008, the Company completed the acquisition of approximately 81% of Solsil. Based on the terms of the acquisition agreement, GSM issued 5,628,657 new shares of common stock to shareholders and optionholders of Solsil in exchange for the approximate 81% interest in Solsil. These shares were valued at \$72,092 based on an average share price of \$12.81 two days before and after the acquisition announcement on January 31, 2008. Related acquisition costs were \$567.

Certain institutional shareholders of Solsil, who retained an approximate 19% interest in Solsil following the transaction, are entitled to certain preemptive rights on the future sale of equity securities of Solsil. These preemptive rights provide the shareholders of Solsil a right to participate in any issuance by Solsil of any equity securities, or securities convertible or exchangeable into equity securities, on a pro rata basis on terms no less favorable than those received by third-party purchasers. They also agreed to certain tag-along rights and drag-along obligations in the event of the sale of Solsil.

Alan Kestenbaum, Executive Chairman, and Arden Sims, Chief Operating Officer, were previously affiliated with Solsil. In addition, during the eight months ended February 29, 2008, prior to the Solsil acquisition, and the year ended June 30, 2007, the Company:

Earned \$3,287 and \$2,205, respectively, under an operating and lease agreement in which Solsil was provided administrative and operating support, plus facility space;

Sold \$2,580 and \$1,512, respectively, of metallurgical grade silicon to Solsil;

Purchased \$1,798 and \$954, respectively, of silicon from Solsil; and

Provided a \$1,500 loan to Solsil on October 24, 2007. The note accrued interest at LIBOR plus 3.0%, through February 29, 2008, with interest payable in kind and capitalized as principal outstanding at the end of each quarter in lieu of payment in cash. The note, including accrued interest, was repayable in full on October 24, 2008. As a result of the acquisition of Solsil, this note was eliminated in consolidation at June 30, 2008 and was converted to equity during the year ended June 30, 2009, as further discussed below.

During March 2008, Solsil issued an additional 37.14753 shares of common stock at a price of \$53,839.39 per share to existing Solsil shareholders. Total proceeds of the offering were \$2,000, including proceeds received from minority

shareholders totaling \$374. The remaining funding of \$1,626 was made by GSM and, thus, is eliminated in consolidation. There was no change in the Company s percentage ownership in Solsil as a result of this share issuance.

During April 2008, Solsil issued an additional 17.59159 shares of common stock at a price of \$53,839.39 per share to existing Solsil shareholders. Total proceeds of the offering were \$947, including proceeds received from minority shareholders totaling \$135. The remaining funding of \$812 was made by GSM and, thus, is

F-16

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued) June 30, 2009, 2008, and 2007 (Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

eliminated in consolidation. There was no significant change in the Company s percentage ownership in Solsil as a result of this share issuance.

During October 2008, Solsil issued an additional 315.75394 shares of common stock at a price of \$53,839.39 per share to existing Solsil shareholders to fund Solsil s capital expansion and research and development activities. Total proceeds of the offering were \$17,000, including the conversion of \$3,207 of existing debt. The portion funded by minority shareholders totaled \$3,174, including the conversion of \$1,604 of existing debt. The remaining funding of \$13,826, including conversion of \$1,603 of existing debt, was made by GSM and, thus, is eliminated in consolidation. There was no change in the Company s percentage ownership in Solsil as a result of this share issuance.

In February 2009, the allocation of the purchase price of the Solsil acquisition was finalized. In finalizing the purchase price allocation, deferred tax liabilities were increased \$144 with a corresponding increase in goodwill. The goodwill associated with the Solsil acquisition has been assigned to the Solsil operating segment. See note 4 (Goodwill and Intangible Asset Impairment) for discussion regarding the subsequent impairment of goodwill and intangible assets arising from the Solsil acquisition.

#### Yonvey Acquisition:

On May 15, 2008, the Company entered into a business combination pursuant to which it acquired a 58% ownership interest in Yonvey. Yonvey is engaged in the production of carbon electrodes, an important input in the Company s production process.

Based on the terms of the business combination agreement, the Company s total consideration was \$11,172, of which \$6,158, including direct costs of \$458, was paid through June 30, 2008, with the remainder of \$5,014 paid during the year ended June 30, 2009.

On November 28, 2008, the Company entered into a subscription agreement for capital increase. Under the terms of this agreement, the Company agreed to contribute an additional \$10,236 in specified installments in exchange for an additional 12% interest in Yonvey. As of June 30, 2009, the Company had made additional contributions totaling \$10,000. The Company expects to remit the remaining balance of the capital increase in fiscal 2010. The subscription agreement provides a call option such that within a period of three years from the agreement s effective date, the minority shareholder may repurchase up to a maximum 12% ownership interest in Yonvey at a price equal to the relevant percentage of the additional \$10,236 registered capital plus a premium calculated using a specified interest rate. This call option is recorded at fair value, with the change in the fair value of the related liability at each period-end reflected in other income (loss) in the consolidated statement of operations. The liability of \$1,072 is recorded in other long-term liabilities at June 30, 2009. The reduction in minority interest associated with our additional share purchase is reflected in the consolidated statement of operations from the date of the subscription agreement.

In May 2009, the allocation of the final purchase price of the Yonvey acquisitions was completed. A total of \$7,130 of goodwill has been assigned to the Other operating segment related to the Yonvey acquisitions.

## (4) Goodwill and Intangible Asset Impairment

In accordance with SFAS 142, the Company applies a fair value based impairment test to the net book value of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets on an annual basis and on an interim basis if certain events or circumstances indicate that an impairment loss may have occurred. During the second quarter of fiscal 2009, the Company experienced a decrease in profitability and a significant decline in demand for high purity solar-grade silicon. Consistent with the guidance in SFAS 142, the Company performed an interim

F-17

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued) June 30, 2009, 2008, and 2007 (Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

impairment test of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets at the end of the second quarter of fiscal 2009. In performing this test, the Company made a substantial downward revision in the forecasted cash flows from its Solsil reporting unit as a result of a decrease in the market price for solar-grade silicon and weakness in demand for solar products. The Company finalized this impairment analysis during the third quarter of fiscal 2009 and has recorded an impairment charge totaling \$65,340, comprising the write-off of \$57,656 of goodwill and \$12,048 of unpatented technology offset by the write-off of associated deferred taxes totaling \$4,364. These impairment charges are entirely associated with the Solsil business unit, acquired in February 2008 as discussed in note 3 (Business Combinations).

#### (5) Restructuring Charges

During the third quarter of fiscal 2009, the Company implemented formal restructuring programs, including the temporary shutdown of certain furnace operations and furloughing or terminating employees. Cash payments associated with these restructuring programs are expected to be completed in fiscal 2010. The restructuring programs include employee severance and benefits, as well as costs associated with lease termination obligations. Restructuring charges are accounted for in accordance with SFAS 146.

Activity during the period ended June 30, 2009 related to the restructuring liability is as follows:

	Liability at June 30, 2008	Restructuring Charges	Cash Payments	Liability at June 30, 2009
Severance and benefit-related costs(1) Lease termination obligations(2)	\$	1,692 19	(1,465) (19)	227
Total restructuring	\$	1,711	(1,484)	227

- (1) Includes severance payments made to employees, payroll taxes, and other benefit-related costs connection with the terminations of employees.
- (2) Includes termination fees related to the cancellation of certain contractual lease obligations.

Total restructuring expenses of \$1,711 were incurred during the year ended June 30, 2009 and are included in restructuring charges in the consolidated statement of operations. The remaining unpaid liability as of June 30, 2009 is included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities. No additional costs are expected to be incurred associated with these restructuring actions.

## (6) Treasury Securities

During March 2008, the Company purchased U.S. government treasury securities with a term to maturity of 125 days. The securities were redeemed during the year ended June 30, 2009. These securities were valued at amortized cost, and the \$2,987 balance of these securities at June 30, 2008 was recorded in prepaid expenses and other current assets.

F-18

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued) June 30, 2009, 2008, and 2007 (Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

#### (7) Inventories

Inventories comprise the following at June 30:

	2009	2008
Finished goods	\$ 23,867	17,830
Work in process	3,462	7,267
Raw materials	31,323	32,068
Parts and supplies	8,742	6,403
Total	\$ 67,394	63,568

At June 30, 2009, \$52,613 in inventory is valued using the first-in, first-out method and \$14,781 using the average cost method. At June 30, 2008, \$48,236 in inventory is valued using the first-in, first-out method and \$15,332 using the average cost method. During the year ended June 30, 2009, the Company recorded inventory write-downs totaling \$5,835 due to expected lower net realizable values for certain Solsil and Yonvey inventories. These write-downs have been recorded in cost of goods sold. There were no significant inventory write-downs during the years ended June 30, 2008 or 2007.

#### (8) Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets

Prepaid expenses and other current assets comprise the following at June 30:

	2009	2008
Deferred taxes	\$ 4,276	6,352
Income tax receivables	8,227	5,921
Value added and other non-income-tax receivables	4,374	3,475
Deferred registration costs	302	1,646
Treasury securities		2,987
Foreign exchange forward contracts	3,243	
Other	4,253	4,842
Total	¢ 24.675	25 222
Total	\$ 24,675	25,223

#### GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued) June 30, 2009, 2008, and 2007 (Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

#### (9) Property, Plant, and Equipment

Property, plant, and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization, comprise the following at June 30:

	2009	2008
Land, land improvements, and land use rights	\$ 13,835	13,605
Building and improvements	24,176	23,629
Machinery and equipment	56,912	48,551
Furnaces	99,429	95,925
Other	15,728	14,390
Construction in progress	47,257	6,678
Property, plant, and equipment, gross	257,337	202,778
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	(39,830)	(22,119)
Property, plant, and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization	\$ 217,507	180,659

Depreciation expense for the year ended June 30, 2009 was \$17,665, of which \$17,281 is recorded in cost of goods sold and \$384 is recorded in selling, general, and administrative expenses. Depreciation expense for the year ended June 30, 2008 was \$15,083, of which \$14,826 is recorded in cost of goods sold and \$257 is recorded in selling, general, and administrative expenses. Depreciation expense for the year ended June 30, 2007 was \$8,470, of which \$7,665 is recorded in cost of goods sold and \$805 is recorded in selling, general, and administrative expenses.

#### (10) Goodwill and Other Intangibles

Goodwill and other intangibles presented below have been allocated to the Company s operating segments.

#### a. Goodwill

Changes in the carrying amount of goodwill during the years ended June 30 are as follows:

	2009	2008
Balance at beginning of year	\$ 107,257	48,527
Yonvey capital increase	3,479	
Solsil goodwill impairment	(57,656)	
Tax valuation allowance adjustments (see note 17)	(1,100)	

Solsil acquisition		57,512
Yonvey acquisition		3,947
Purchase accounting adjustments	(152)	(2,729)
Balance at end of year	\$ 51,828	107,257

F-20

## GLOBE SPECIALTY METALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued) June 30, 2009, 2008, and 2007 (Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

## b. Other Intangible Assets

Changes in the carrying amounts of definite lived intangible assets are as follows:

	ctricity Unpatented ntracts Technology		Other
Cost:			
Balance at June 30, 2007	\$ 9,574		595
Acquisitions		13,143	
Purchase price allocation adjustments	1,239		(272)
Tax valuation allowance adjustments (see note 17)	(1,445)		
Balance at June 30, 2008	9,368	13,143	323
Purchase price allocation adjustments	190	,	
Tax valuation allowance adjustments (see note 17)	(1,653)		
Solsil intangible asset impairment	, , ,	(13,143)	
Balance at June 30, 2009	\$ 7,905		323
Accumulated amortization:			
Balance at June 30, 2007	\$ 1,915		256
Amortization expense	3,751	438	67
Balance at June 30, 2008	5,666	438	323
Amortization expense	1,485	657	323
Solsil intangible asset impairment	1,.50	(1,095)	
7.1			222
Balance at June 30, 2009	7,151		323
Net balance at June 30, 2009	\$ 754		